

EMPIRE OFFSHORE WIND:  
EMPIRE WIND PROJECT (EW 1 and EW 2)  
**CONSTRUCTION AND  
OPERATIONS PLAN**

VOLUME 2a: PHYSICAL RESOURCES

Prepared for

**equinor**



Submitted to

**Bureau of Ocean  
Energy Management**

Prepared by



**TETRA TECH**

**NOVEMBER 2023**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS ..... I

TABLES ..... IV

FIGURES ..... X

APPENDICES ..... XVI

PROJECT QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE ..... XVIII

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS ..... XXI

4. PHYSICAL RESOURCES ..... 4-1

    4.1 Physical and Oceanographic Conditions ..... 4-1

        4.1.1 Physical Oceanography and Meteorology ..... 4-1

        4.1.2 Geological Conditions ..... 4-19

        4.1.3 Natural and Anthropogenic Hazards ..... 4-34

        4.1.4 References ..... 4-42

    4.2 Water Quality ..... 4-44

        4.2.1 Affected Environment ..... 4-48

        4.2.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning ..... 4-54

        4.2.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures ..... 4-62

        4.2.4 References ..... 4-64

    4.3 Air Quality ..... 4-68

        4.3.1 Affected Environment ..... 4-76

        4.3.2 Impact Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning ..... 4-78

        4.3.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures ..... 4-93

        4.3.4 References ..... 4-95

    4.4 Acoustics ..... 4-98

        4.4.1 In-Air Acoustic Environment ..... 4-98

        4.4.2 Underwater Acoustic Environment ..... 4-133

5. BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES AND HABITATS ..... 5-1

    5.1 Terrestrial Vegetation and Wildlife ..... 5-1

        5.1.1 Affected Environment ..... 5-4

        5.1.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning ..... 5-18

        5.1.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization and Mitigation Measures ..... 5-22

        5.1.4 References ..... 5-24

    5.2 Wetlands and Waterbodies ..... 5-26

        5.2.1 Affected Environment ..... 5-31

        5.2.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning ..... 5-46

        5.2.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures ..... 5-51

        5.2.4 References ..... 5-53

    5.3 Avian Species ..... 5-55

        5.3.1 Affected Environment ..... 5-59

        5.3.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning ..... 5-72

        5.3.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures ..... 5-79

        5.3.4 References ..... 5-81

    5.4 Bat Species ..... 5-87

        5.4.1 Affected Environment ..... 5-87

        5.4.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning ..... 5-99

        5.4.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures ..... 5-104

        5.4.4 References ..... 5-105

5.5	Benthic Resources and Finfish, Invertebrates, and Essential Fish Habitat.....	5-110
5.5.1	Affected Environment.....	5-114
5.5.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning.....	5-163
5.5.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures.....	5-189
5.5.4	References.....	5-191
5.6	Marine Mammals.....	5-213
5.6.1	Affected Environment.....	5-220
5.6.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning.....	5-261
5.6.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures.....	5-286
5.6.4	References.....	5-290
5.7	Sea Turtles.....	5-305
5.7.1	Affected Environment.....	5-308
5.7.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning.....	5-322
5.7.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures.....	5-343
5.7.4	References.....	5-345
6.	CULTURAL RESOURCES.....	6-1
6.1	Marine Archaeological Resources.....	6-1
6.1.1	Affected Environment.....	6-5
6.1.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning.....	6-7
6.1.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures.....	6-9
6.1.4	References.....	6-10
6.2	Terrestrial Archaeological Resources.....	6-12
6.2.1	Affected Environment.....	6-18
6.2.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning.....	6-21
6.2.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures.....	6-24
6.2.4	References.....	6-25
6.3	Visual Effects to Historic and Architectural Properties.....	6-26
6.3.1	Affected Environment.....	6-31
6.3.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning.....	6-44
6.3.3	Phased Identification Plan.....	6-52
6.3.4	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures.....	6-56
6.3.5	References.....	6-58
7.	VISUAL RESOURCES.....	7-1
7.1.1	Affected Environment.....	7-5
7.1.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning.....	7-14
7.1.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures.....	7-22
7.1.4	References.....	7-23
8.	HUMAN RESOURCES AND THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT.....	8-1
8.1	Population, Economy, Employment, and Housing and Property Values.....	8-1
8.1.1	Affected Environment.....	8-1
8.1.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning.....	8-6
8.1.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures.....	8-11
8.1.4	References.....	8-12
8.2	Land Use and Zoning.....	8-14
8.2.1	Affected Environment.....	8-14
8.2.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning.....	8-21
8.2.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures.....	8-25
8.2.4	References.....	8-26
8.3	Recreation and Tourism.....	8-28
8.3.1	Affected Environment.....	8-28

8.3.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning .....	8-31
8.3.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures .....	8-36
8.3.4	References .....	8-37
8.4	Environmental Justice .....	8-39
8.4.1	Affected Environment .....	8-40
8.4.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning .....	8-46
8.4.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures .....	8-52
8.4.4	References .....	8-53
8.5	Land Transportation and Traffic.....	8-55
8.5.1	Affected Environment .....	8-55
8.5.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning .....	8-59
8.5.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures .....	8-62
8.5.4	References .....	8-62
8.6	Aviation .....	8-63
8.6.1	Affected Environment .....	8-65
8.6.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning .....	8-70
8.6.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures .....	8-74
8.6.4	References .....	8-75
8.7	Marine Transportation and Navigation.....	8-76
8.7.1	Affected Environment .....	8-79
8.7.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning .....	8-94
8.7.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures .....	8-105
8.7.4	References .....	8-107
8.8	Commercial and Recreational Fishing .....	8-111
8.8.1	Data Relied Upon and Studies Completed .....	8-114
8.8.2	Baseline Characterization.....	8-127
8.8.3	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning .....	8-174
8.8.4	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures .....	8-193
8.8.5	References .....	8-196
8.9	Department of Defense and OCS National Security Maritime Uses .....	8-205
8.9.1	Affected Environment .....	8-205
8.9.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning .....	8-209
8.9.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures .....	8-213
8.9.4	References .....	8-214
8.10	Marine Energy and Infrastructure.....	8-216
8.10.1	Offshore Energy .....	8-216
8.10.2	Sand Borrow Areas and Dredge Disposal Sites .....	8-219
8.10.3	Cables and Pipelines .....	8-225
8.10.4	Scientific Research and Surveys.....	8-231
8.10.5	References .....	8-236
8.11	Other Coastal and Marine Uses.....	8-239
8.11.1	Affected Environment .....	8-239
8.11.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operation, and Decommissioning.....	8-243
8.11.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures .....	8-251
8.11.4	References .....	8-252
8.12	Public Health and Safety.....	8-254
8.12.1	Affected Environment .....	8-258
8.12.2	Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning .....	8-258
8.12.3	Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures .....	8-265
8.12.4	References .....	8-267
9.	SUMMARY OF AVOIDANCE, MINIMIZATION, AND MITIGATION MEASURES.....	9-1

## TABLES

Table 4.1-1	Completed Geophysical and Geotechnical Campaigns .....	4-23
Table 4.1-3	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Geological Conditions .....	4-31
Table 4.1-4	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Natural and Anthropogenic Hazards .....	4-37
Table 4.1-5	Data Sources .....	4-42
Table 4.2-1	Summary of Impaired Marine Waterbody Classes Potentially Crossed by the Submarine Cable Routes .....	4-50
Table 4.2-2	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Water Quality .....	4-55
Table 4.2-3	Data Sources .....	4-64
Table 4.3-1	National Ambient Air Quality Standards .....	4-69
Table 4.3-2	General Conformity Thresholds .....	4-72
Table 4.3-3	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Air Quality .....	4-79
Table 4.3-4	Calendar Year 2023 Potential Emissions (tons).....	4-83
Table 4.3-5	Calendar Year 2024 Potential Emissions (tons).....	4-84
Table 4.3-6	Calendar Year 2025 Potential Emissions (tons).....	4-85
Table 4.3-7	Calendar Year 2026 Potential Emissions (tons).....	4-86
Table 4.3-8	Calendar Year 2027 Potential Emissions (tons).....	4-88
Table 4.3-9	Operations and Maintenance Potential Emissions for Calendar Year 2028 Onward (tons per year).....	4-91
Table 4.3-10	Calendar Year 2019 New York State Average Fossil-Fired Emission Rates .....	4-92
Table 4.3-11	Decommissioning Potential Emissions (total tons) .....	4-94
Table 4.3-12	Data Sources .....	4-95
Table 4.4-1	New York City Noise Code Section 24-232 Octave Band Limits (dB) .....	4-99
Table 4.4-2	New York City Zoning Resolution Sections 42-213 & 214 Octave Band Limits (dB) .....	4-100
Table 4.4-3	Town of Hempstead Transient Noise Limits (dB).....	4-100
Table 4.4-4	Town of Hempstead Steady Noise Limits (dB).....	4-101
Table 4.4-5	Permissible Continuous Sound Levels by Receiving Property Category, in dBA .....	4-102
Table 4.4-6	Baseline Noise Measurement Results .....	4-107
Table 4.4-7	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for In-Air Sound .....	4-111
Table 4.4-8	Sound Levels (dBA) during Vibratory Pile Driving at Nearshore Cofferdam.....	4-113
Table 4.4-9	HDD and Direct Pipe Equipment Sound Pressure Source Levels, dBA at 3-ft.....	4-115
Table 4.4-10	HDD Candidate Noise Control Strategies .....	4-115
Table 4.4-11	Sound Levels (dBA) during HDD Construction.....	4-116
Table 4.4-12	General Construction Noise Levels (dBA).....	4-119
Table 4.4-13	EW 1 Pile Driving Activity Noise Levels (dBA) .....	4-120
Table 4.4-14	EW 2 Pile Driving Activity Noise Levels (dBA) .....	4-121
Table 4.4-15	All Onshore Substations: Predicted Nighttime L <sub>90</sub> Sound Levels (dBA) at the Closest Noise Sensitive Areas .....	4-124

Table 4.4-16	EW 1 Onshore Substation: Tonal $L_{90}$ Sound Levels (dB) at the Closest Noise Sensitive Areas .....	4-127
Table 4.4-17	EW 2 Onshore Substation A + Hampton Road Substation: Tonal $L_{90}$ Sound Levels (dB) at the Closest Noise Sensitive Areas .....	4-128
Table 4.4-18	EW 2 Onshore Substation C: Tonal $L_{90}$ Sound Levels (dB) at the Closest Noise Sensitive Areas.....	4-129
Table 4.4-19	Data Sources .....	4-131
Table 4.4-20	Acoustic Threshold Levels for Marine Mammals .....	4-135
Table 4.4-21	Acoustic Threshold Levels for Fishes and Sea Turtles for Injury and Behavior.....	4-136
Table 4.4-22	Acoustic Threshold Levels for Fishes and Sea Turtles for Onset of Mortality, Potential Mortal Injury, Recovery Injury, and TTS.....	4-137
Table 4.4-23	New York Bight Underwater Ambient Noise Levels .....	4-140
Table 4.4-24	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Underwater Noise .....	4-140
Table 4.4-25	Marine Mammal PTS Onset Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Cofferdam Installation.....	4-144
Table 4.4-26	Fishes Acoustic Injury Threshold Distances (meters) for Drilling – Vibratory Pile Driving – Cofferdam Installation.....	4-144
Table 4.4-27	Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Cofferdam Installation.....	4-144
Table 4.4-28	Marine Mammals and Fish Behavioral Response Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Drilling – Vibratory Pile Driving – Cofferdam Installation .....	4-145
Table 4.4-29	Marine Mammal Permanent Threshold Shift Onset Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Impact Pile-Driving – Goal Post Installation .....	4-145
Table 4.4-30	Fishes Acoustic Injury Threshold Distances (meters) and Behavioral Response Criteria for Impact Pile Driving – Goal Post Installation .....	4-145
Table 4.4-31	Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Impact Pile Driving – Goal Post Installation.....	4-146
Table 4.4-32	Marine Mammals and Fish Behavioral Response Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for ImpactPile Driving – Goal Post Installation.....	4-146
Table 4.4-33	Marine Mammal PTS Onset Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Hammer – Marina Bulkhead Work.....	4-146
Table 4.4-34	Fishes Acoustic Injury Threshold Distances (meters) and Behavioral Response Criteria for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Bulkhead Work .....	4-147
Table 4.4-35	Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Bulkhead Work.....	4-147
Table 4.4-36	Marine Mammals and Fish Behavioral Response Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Bulkhead Work .....	4-147
Table 4.4-37	Marine Mammal PTS Onset Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Removal.....	4-147
Table 4.4-38	Fishes Acoustic Injury Threshold Distances (meters) and Behavioral Response Criteria for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Removal.....	4-148
Table 4.4-39	Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Removal.....	4-148

Table 4.4-40 Marine Mammals and Fish Behavioral Response Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Removal..... 4-148

Table 4.4-41 Data Sources ..... 4-150

Table 5.1-1 2016 NLCD Land Use for the EW 1 Project Area .....5-7

Table 5.1-2 2019 NLCD Land Use for the EW 2 Project Area .....5-9

Table 5.1-3 Summary of Potential Threatened, Endangered, and of Conservation Concern Species on or in the Vicinity of the EW 2 Onshore Components as Identified by USFWS and NYSDEC Consultation ..... 5-17

Table 5.1-4 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Terrestrial Vegetation and Wildlife Resources ..... 5-18

Table 5.1-5 Data Sources ..... 5-24

Table 5.2-1 NWI and NYSDEC Mapped Wetlands Within the EW 1 Project Area ..... 5-32

Table 5.2-2 FEMA-Mapped Special FHAs Within the EW 1 Project Area..... 5-35

Table 5.2-3 NWI and NYSDEC Mapped Wetlands Within the EW 2 Project Area ..... 5-39

Table 5.2-4 FEMA-Mapped Special FHAs Within the EW 2 Project Area..... 5-43

Table 5.2-5 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Wetlands and Waterbodies ..... 5-46

Table 5.2-6 Data Sources ..... 5-53

Table 5.3-1 Bird Species Potentially Exposed to the Offshore Components of the Project ..... 5-61

Table 5.3-2 Tern Listing Status..... 5-68

Table 5.3-3 New York State-Listed Species Recorded in the Last 10 Years Within 9.3 mi (15 km) of the EW 2 Onshore Study Area..... 5-72

Table 5.3-4 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Avian Species ..... 5-72

Table 5.3-5 Summary of Potential Impacts to Avian Species from Collision and/or Displacement .... 5-77

Table 5.3-6 Data Sources ..... 5-81

Table 5.4-1 Bat Species that May Occur in the Study Area ..... 5-91

Table 5.4-2 Listed Bat Species and Species of Concern with Potential Occurrence Within the Project Area ..... 5-97

Table 5.4-3 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Bat Species ..... 5-99

Table 5.4-4 Data Sources ..... 5-105

Table 5.5-1 Empire’s Site-Specific Benthic Surveys ..... 5-113

Table 5.5-2 CMECS Biotic Characterization of Metocean Buoy Locations ..... 5-116

Table 5.5-3 Benthic Characterization Data from USACE NYD (2006) and Empire (2019) ..... 5-125

Table 5.5-4 Summary of Fisheries Management in the Project Area ..... 5-135

Table 5.5-5 Managed Species in the Project Area a/ ..... 5-137

Table 5.5-6 Demersal Species in New York/New Jersey Harbor and Rockaway Borrow Area ..... 5-155

Table 5.5-7 Protected Fish Species Potentially Occurring in the Project Area..... 5-160

Table 5.5-8 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Offshore Benthic and Pelagic Habitats and Resources..... 5-164

Table 5.5-9 Supporting Calculations: Maximum Design Scenario for Wind Turbine Foundations for Acoustic Impacts of Pile Driving on Offshore Benthic and Pelagic Habitats and Resources ..... 5-167

Table 5.5-10	Supporting Calculations: Maximum Design Scenario for Wind Turbine Foundations for Benthic Substrate Burial.....	5-167
Table 5.5-11	Supporting Calculations: Required Scour Protection for Wind Turbine Foundations .....	5-167
Table 5.5-12	Supporting Calculations: Total Habitat Conversion to Hard Bottom for Wind Turbine Foundations .....	5-167
Table 5.5-13	Maximum Scour Protection/Armoring per Project Component .....	5-169
Table 5.5-14	Relative Sensitivity of Fish and Invertebrates to Sound.....	5-175
Table 5.5-15	Consensus Guidance on Acoustic Thresholds for Fish and Invertebrates .....	5-175
Table 5.5-16	Data Sources .....	5-191
Table 5.6-1	Aerial Survey Sighting Data Summary.....	5-216
Table 5.6-2	PSO Report Sighting Data Summary .....	5-217
Table 5.6-3	Average Seasonal Density Summary for Marine Mammal Species Considered Common in the Study Area.....	5-219
Table 5.6-4	Marine Mammals that are Uncommon in the Marine Waters of the Atlantic OCS, Including the Study Area .....	5-221
Table 5.6-5	Marine Mammals that are Common in the Marine Waters of the Atlantic OCS, Including the Study Area .....	5-223
Table 5.6-6	Marine Mammal Hearing Groups .....	5-226
Table 5.6-7	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Marine Mammals .....	5-261
Table 5.6-8	Supporting Calculations: Maximum Design Scenario for Wind Turbine Foundations for Acoustic Impacts of Pile Driving Offshore.....	5-264
Table 5.6-9	Supporting Calculations: Maximum Design Scenario for Wind Turbine Foundations for Benthic Impacts Offshore.....	5-264
Table 5.6-10	Supporting Calculations: Required Scour Protection for Wind Turbine Foundations .....	5-264
Table 5.6-11	Supporting Calculations: Total Habitat Conversion to Hard Bottom for Wind Turbine Foundations .....	5-264
Table 5.6-12	Monopile foundation (9.6 m diameter, summer): Exposure ranges (ER95%) in km to marine mammal threshold criteria with 10 dB attenuation for a typical pile .....	5-269
Table 5.6-13	Monopile foundation (9.6 m diameter, summer): Exposure ranges (ER95%) in km to marine mammal threshold criteria with 10 dB attenuation for a difficult to drive pile.....	5-270
Table 5.6-14	Jacket foundation EW 1 (2.5 m diameter, summer): Exposure ranges (ER95%) in km to marine mammal threshold criteria with 10 dB attenuation.....	5-271
Table 5.6-15	Jacket Foundation EW 2 (2.5 m diameter, summer): Exposure ranges (ER95%) in km to marine mammal threshold criteria with 10 dB attenuation.....	5-272
Table 5.6-16	Construction Schedule (one monopile per day/two pin piles per day) a/ .....	5-275
Table 5.6-17	Underwater Acoustic Modeling Scenarios.....	5-276
Table 5.6-18	Distances (meters) to the Level A and Level B Harassment Threshold Isopleth Distances for Cofferdam Vibratory Pile Driving.....	5-277
Table 5.6-19	Distances (meters) to the Level A and Level B Harassment Threshold Isopleth Distances for Goal Post Impact Pile Driving .....	5-277
Table 5.6-20	Distances (meters) to the Level A and Level B Harassment Threshold Isopleth Distances for Vibratory Driving at Onshore substation C Location Marina.....	5-277
Table 5.6-21	Preliminary Summary of Offshore Vessels for Construction.....	5-280



Table 5.6-22	Data Sources .....	5-290
Table 5.7-1	Aerial Survey Sighting Data Summary.....	5-307
Table 5.7-2	PSO Sighting Data Summary.....	5-308
Table 5.7-3	Sea Turtles Known to Occur in the Study Area .....	5-310
Table 5.7-4	Seasonal Sea Turtle Sightings in the Study Area .....	5-311
Table 5.7-5	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Sea Turtles .....	5-322
Table 5.7-6	Supporting Calculations: Maximum Design Scenario for Wind Turbine Foundations for Acoustic Impacts of Pile Driving Offshore.....	5-325
Table 5.7-7	Supporting Calculations: Maximum Design Scenario for Wind Turbine Foundations for Benthic Impacts Offshore.....	5-325
Table 5.7-8	Supporting Calculations: Required Scour Protection for Wind Turbine Foundations .....	5-325
Table 5.7-9	Supporting Calculations: Total Habitat Conversion to Hard Bottom for Wind Turbine Foundations .....	5-325
Table 5.7-10	Monopile Foundation (9.6 m diameter, summer): Exposure Ranges (ER95%) in km to Sea Turtle Threshold Criteria with 10 dB Attenuation for a typical pile .....	5-331
Table 5.7-11	Monopile Foundation (9.6 m diameter, summer): Exposure Ranges (ER95%) in km to Sea Turtle Threshold Criteria with 10 dB Attenuation for a difficult to drive pile.....	5-331
Table 5.7-12	Jacket Foundation EW 1 (2.5 diameter, summer): Exposure Ranges (ER95%) in km to Sea Turtle Threshold Criteria with 10 dB Attenuation.....	5-331
Table 5.7-13	Jacket Foundation EW 2 (Summer): Exposure Ranges (ER95%) in km to Sea Turtle Threshold Criteria with 10 dB Attenuation.....	5-332
Table 5.7-14	Sea Turtle Density Estimates Derived from NYSERDA Annual Reports .....	5-333
Table 5.7-15	Underwater Acoustic Modeling Scenarios.....	5-334
Table 5.7-16	Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Cofferdam Vibratory Pile Driving (as per NOAA Fisheries 2019e) .....	5-335
Table 5.7-17	Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Goal Post Impact Pile Driving (as per NOAA Fisheries 2019e) .....	5-335
Table 5.7-18	Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving (as per NOAA Fisheries 2019e) – Marina Bulkhead Work.....	5-336
Table 5.7-19	Preliminary Summary of Offshore Vessels for Construction.....	5-338
Table 5.7-20	Data Sources .....	5-345
Table 6.1-1	Summary of the Marine Archaeological PAPE a/ .....	6-2
Table 6.1-2	Summary of Activities Proposed within the Marine Archaeological PAPE a/ .....	6-5
Table 6.1-3	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Marine Archaeological Resources .....	6-7
Table 6.1-4	Data Sources.....	6-10
Table 6.2-1	Summary of Activities Proposed within the Terrestrial Archaeological PAPE.....	6-12
Table 6.2-2	Previous Cultural Resource Surveys within EW 1 Study Area .....	6-19
Table 6.2-3	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Terrestrial Archaeological Resources .....	6-22
Table 6.3-1	Selected Historic Property and Architectural Property Data within the Offshore AVEHAP PAPE.....	6-38
Table 6.3-2	Historic Property Data within the EW 1 Onshore AVEHAP PAPE .....	6-43

Table 6.3-3	Historic Property Data within the EW 2 Onshore Substation C AVEHAP PAPE.....	6-43
Table 6.3-4	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Historic Resources .....	6-44
Table 6.3-5	Selected Historic Property Effects within the Offshore AVEHAP PAPE.....	6-48
Table 6.3-6	Historic Property Effects within the EW 2 Onshore Substation C AVEHAP PAPE .....	6-51
Table 6.3-7	Historic Property Effects within the EW 1 Onshore AVEHAP PAPE .....	6-51
Table 6.3-8	Recommended Adverse Effects in New Jersey Identified during Intensive Level Survey.	6-54
Table 6.3-9	Data Sources .....	6-58
Table 7.1-1	List of Key Observation Points within the Visual Offshore Study Area.....	7-8
Table 7.1-2	List of Key Observation Points within the Visual Onshore Study Areas .....	7-10
Table 7.1-3	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Visual Resources.....	7-14
Table 7.1-4	Summary of Contrast Rating of Key Observation Points for Offshore Project Components .....	7-18
Table 7.1-5	Summary of Contrast Rating of Key Observation Points for Onshore Project Components .....	7-21
Table 7.1-6	Data Sources .....	7-23
Table 8.1-1	New York Counties, Towns, and Villages to be Affected by Project Infrastructure and/or Activities .....	8-4
Table 8.1-2	Existing New York Economic Conditions in the Study Area.....	8-5
Table 8.1-3	New York Housing Statistics in the Study Area .....	8-6
Table 8.1-4	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Population, Employment and Other Aspects of the Economy, and Housing and Property Values .....	8-6
Table 8.1-5	Data Sources .....	8-12
Table 8.2-1	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Land Use and Zoning.....	8-23
Table 8.2-2	Data Sources .....	8-26
Table 8.3-1	Economic Value of the New York Tourism and Recreation Sector in the Study Area.....	8-30
Table 8.3-2	Economic Value of the New Jersey Tourism and Recreation Sector in the Study Area ....	8-31
Table 8.3-3	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Recreation and Tourism.....	8-31
Table 8.3-4	Data Sources .....	8-37
Table 8.4-1	Income and Minority Population Levels.....	8-40
Table 8.4-2	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Environmental Justice Communities.....	8-46
Table 8.4-3	Data Sources .....	8-53
Table 8.5-1	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Land Transportation and Traffic .....	8-59
Table 8.6-1	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Aviation and Radar.....	8-70
Table 8.6-2	Summary of Data Sources .....	8-75
Table 8.7-1	Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Marine Transportation.....	8-94
Table 8.7-2	Overview of Impacts and Vessels Assessed within the NSRA .....	8-96
Table 8.7-3	Data Sources .....	8-107
Table 8.8-1	Monitoring Systems Used in the GARFO Region.....	8-114
Table 8.8-2	Fisheries Outreach Conducted to-date, by Organization/Stakeholder.....	8-124
Table 8.8-3	Recreational Saltwater Catch for New York and New Jersey During 2018.....	8-130

Table 8.8-4 Top Regional Fishing Ports in 2019 (NY, NJ, RI, MA) by Total Landing Value and Weight; Catches from all Waters (data from NOAA Fisheries 2020b) ..... 8-133

Table 8.8-5 Top Commercial Fish Species in Massachusetts, New York, New Jersey, and Rhode Island, Ranked by Weight and by Value for 2019 (data from NOAA Fisheries 2020b)... 8-135

Table 8.8-6 Regional Gear Types and Target Species Relevant to the Project Area ..... 8-137

Table 8.8-7 Typical Squid Trawl Size and Configuration ..... 8-143

Table 8.8-8 Typical Scallop Dredge Size and Configuration ..... 8-152

Table 8.8-9 Typical Hydraulic Clam Dredge Size and Configuration ..... 8-161

Table 8.8-10 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Commercial and Recreational Fishing ..... 8-175

Table 8.8-11 Summary of Data Sources ..... 8-196

Table 8.9-1 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for National Security Maritime Uses ..... 8-209

Table 8.9-2 Data Sources ..... 8-214

Table 8.10-1 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Sand Resource Areas and Ocean Disposal Sites ..... 8-222

Table 8.10-2 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Cables and Pipelines..... 8-227

Table 8.10-3 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Scientific Research and Surveys ..... 8-232

Table 8.10-4 Data Sources ..... 8-236

Table 8.11-1 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Marine and Coastal Uses ..... 8-246

Table 8.11-2 Data Sources ..... 8-252

Table 8.12-1 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Public Health and Safety ..... 8-258

Table 8.12-2 Data Sources ..... 8-267

Table 9-1 Summary Table.....9-3

**FIGURES**

Figure 4.1-1 Physical Oceanography and Meteorology Study Area .....4-2

Figure 4.1-9 Flood Zones at the EW 1 Export Cable Landfall Site..... 4-11

Figure 4.1-10 Flood Zones at the EW 2 Export Cable Landfall Site(s) ..... 4-12



Figure 5.3-4	Year Round Bird Abundance Estimates from the MDA T Models.....	5-66
Figure 5.3-5	Audubon IBAs in the Vicinity of the EW 1 Avian Species Onshore Study Area.....	5-69
Figure 5.3-6	Audubon IBAs in the Vicinity of the EW 2 Avian Species Onshore Study Area.....	5-71
Figure 5.4-1	Bat Species Offshore Study Area .....	5-88
Figure 5.4-2	EW 1 Bat Species Onshore Study Area .....	5-89
Figure 5.4-3	EW 2 Bat Species Onshore Study Area .....	5-90
Figure 5.4-4	Potential Bat Habitat in the EW 1 Onshore Study Area.....	5-93
Figure 5.4-5	Potential Bat Habitat in the EW 2 Onshore Study Area.....	5-94
Figure 5.4-6	Percent Distribution of Bat Species or Group Activity observed from May to November 2018 in the Lease Area.....	5-96
Figure 5.4-7	Migratory Tree Bat Passes Recorded by Date in the Lease Area.....	5-97
Figure 5.5-1	Benthic and Pelagic Habitats and Resources Study Area .....	5-111
Figure 5.5-2	Representative Plan View Bottom Images in Lease Area .....	5-117
Figure 5.5-3	Focused Benthic Sampling for Site Assessment Plan .....	5-118
Figure 5.5-4	Benthic Habitat Types in Lease Area (Battista et al. 2019).....	5-119
Figure 5.5-5	Empire Wind’s Benthic Characterization Sampling in Submarine Export Cable Siting Corridors (2019).....	5-121
Figure 5.5-6	Limited Occurrence of Hardbottom Habitat Along the EW 1 and EW 2 Submarine Export Cable Siting Corridors .....	5-122
Figure 5.5-7	Benthic Sample Locations in EW 1 Submarine Export Cable Siting Corridor (Empire’s Characterization Sampling [2019 and 2021] and USACE NYD 2006).....	5-124
Figure 5.5-8	Grab sample showing complex habitat at (a) EW1-04-A1 (left image) and (b) EW1-05- L1 (right image).....	5-127
Figure 5.5-9	Shipwrecks and Artificial Reefs in Project Vicinity.....	5-130
Figure 5.5-10	Bathymetry in the Study Area.....	5-132
Figure 5.5-11	NYSDEC Statewide Seagrass Map (2018) and EW 2 Submarine Export Cable Siting Corridor.....	5-138
Figure 5.5-12	Locations of NEFSC Seasonal Trawl Surveys in the Lease Area (2003-2016) (from Guida et al. 2017).....	5-140
Figure 5.5-13	Winter Skate and Sand Dollar at Lease Area Location ENV54.....	5-141
Figure 5.5-14	Silky Shark, Skate Egg Case, and Sand Dollar at Lease Area Location ENV40.....	5-141
Figure 5.5-15	Epifauna, Megafauna, and Algae Observed in 2018 Surveys (Battista et al. 2019) .....	5-142
Figure 5.5-16	Number of Ocean Quahog per Sampling Station (NEFSC 2018) .....	5-144
Figure 5.5-17	Number of Atlantic Surfclam per Sampling Station (NEFSC 2018).....	5-145
Figure 5.5-18	CMECS Biotic Groups Based on Sieved Infauna (Empire Survey, Aug – Nov 2018).....	5-148
Figure 5.5-19	CMECS Biotic Groups Based on Epifauna in Digital Imagery (Empire Survey, Aug – Nov 2018). .....	5-150
Figure 5.5-20	Locations of Beam Trawls and Benthic Grabs in the Lease Area (from Guida et al. 2017).....	5-151
Figure 5.5-21	Relative Percent Cover of Sand Dollar and Image of High-Density Location (Battista et al. 2019).....	5-152
Figure 5.5-22	Rockaway Borrow Area .....	5-158

Figure 5.5-23	Certified and Uncertified Shellfish Areas in Project Area.....	5-173
Figure 5.6-1	Marine Mammal Study Area.....	5-214
Figure 5.6-2	OBIS Seasonal Marine Mammal Sightings in the Study Area .....	5-227
Figure 5.6-3	Seasonal Distribution of the North Atlantic Right Whale in the Study Area .....	5-230
Figure 5.6-4	North Atlantic Right Whale Seasonal Management Area and Biologically Important Area .....	5-232
Figure 5.6-5	Seasonal Distribution of the Fin Whale in the Study Area .....	5-235
Figure 5.6-6	Seasonal Distribution of the Humpback Whale in the Study Area .....	5-240
Figure 5.6-7	Seasonal Distribution of the Minke Whale in the Study Area.....	5-242
Figure 5.6-8	Seasonal Distribution of the Atlantic Spotted Dolphin in the Study Area.....	5-244
Figure 5.6-9	Seasonal Distribution of Bottlenose Dolphin in the Study Area .....	5-246
Figure 5.6-10	Seasonal Distribution of the Harbor Porpoise in the Study Area.....	5-248
Figure 5.6-11	Seasonal Distribution of Harbor and Gray Seals in the Study Area.....	5-251
Figure 5.6-12	Seasonal Distribution of the Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin in the Study Area .....	5-254
Figure 5.6-13	Seasonal Distribution of the Common Dolphin in the Study Area .....	5-256
Figure 5.6-14	Annual Distribution of the Long-Finned Pilot Whale in the Study Area.....	5-258
Figure 5.6-15	Seasonal Distribution of the Risso’s Dolphin in the Study Area .....	5-260
Figure 5.6-17	Marine mammal (e.g., North Atlantic right whale) density map showing highlighted grid cells used to calculate mean monthly species estimates within a 5.5 km buffer around Lease Area OCS-A 0520 (Roberts et al. 2016a, 2021a, 2021b). .....	5-274
Figure 5.7-1	Sea Turtle Study Area.....	5-306
Figure 5.7-2	Seasonal Sea Turtle Sightings in the Study Area .....	5-312
Figure 5.7-3	Empire-Collected Aerial Survey Sea Turtle Sightings in the Study Area (Normandeau Associates and APEM 2018b) .....	5-313
Figure 5.7-4	Annual Density of Kemp’s Ridley Sea Turtles in the Study Area.....	5-317
Figure 5.7-5	Annual Density of Loggerhead Sea Turtles in the Study Area.....	5-318
Figure 5.7-6	Annual Density of Leatherback Sea Turtles in the Study Area .....	5-321
Figure 6.1-1	Marine Archaeological Resources PAPE.....	6-3
Figure 6.1-2	Activities Proposed within the Marine Archaeological Resources PAPE.....	6-4
Figure 6.2-1	EW 1 Terrestrial Archaeological Study Area.....	6-13
Figure 6.2-2	EW 2 Terrestrial Archaeological Study Area.....	6-14
Figure 6.2-3	EW 1 Terrestrial Archaeological PAPE.....	6-15
Figure 6.2-4	EW 2 Terrestrial Archaeological PAPE.....	6-16
Figure 6.3-1	AVEHAP Offshore Study Area .....	6-27
Figure 6.3-2	EW 1 AVEHAP Onshore Study Area .....	6-28
Figure 6.3-3	EW 2 AVEHAP Onshore Study Areas .....	6-29
Figure 6.3-4	Geographic Definition of the Offshore AVEHAP PAPE Shown as Viewshed Intensity (# of Turbines Visible) Based on a 290 m Height (Blade Tip Height).....	6-32
Figure 6.3-5	NRHP listed or eligible resources within each Onshore AVEHAP PAPE (EW 1 [left] and EW 2 [right]) .....	6-34
Figure 6.3-6	Identified Historic and Architectural Properties within the Offshore AVEHAP PAPE in New York .....	6-36

Figure 6.3-7	Identified Historic and Architectural Properties within the Offshore AVEHAP PAPE in New Jersey .....	6-37
Figure 7.1-1	Visual Offshore Study Area .....	7-2
Figure 7.1-2	Visual Onshore Study Areas .....	7-3
Figure 7.1-3	Key Observation Points within the Visual Offshore Study Area .....	7-9
Figure 7.1-4	Key Observation Points within the EW 1 Visual Onshore Study Area .....	7-11
Figure 7.1-5	Key Observation Points within the EW 2 Visual Onshore Study Area – EW 2 Onshore Substation A.....	7-12
Figure 7.1-6	Key Observation Points within the EW 2 Visual Onshore Study Area – EW 2 Onshore Substation C.....	7-13
Figure 8.1-1	EW 1 Population, Economy, Employment, and Housing and Property Values Study Area .....	8-2
Figure 8.1-2	EW 2 Population, Economy, Employment, and Housing and Property Values Study Area .....	8-3
Figure 8.2-1	EW 1 Land Use and Zoning Study Area .....	8-15
Figure 8.2-2	EW 2 Land Use and Zoning Study Area .....	8-16
Figure 8.2-3	Land Use in the EW 1 Study Area .....	8-17
Figure 8.2-4	Zoning in the EW 1 Study Area .....	8-18
Figure 8.2-5	Land Use in the EW 2 Study Area .....	8-20
Figure 8.2-6	Zoning in the EW 2 Study Area .....	8-22
Figure 8.3-1	Recreation and Tourism Study Area.....	8-29
Figure 8.4-1	EW 1 Environmental Justice Study Area.....	8-41
Figure 8.4-2	EW 2 Environmental Justice Study Area.....	8-42
Figure 8.4-3	Environmental Justice Communities within the EW 1 Study Area.....	8-44
Figure 8.4-4	Environmental Justice Communities within the EW 2 Study Area.....	8-45
Figure 8.5-1	EW 1 Land Transportation and Traffic Study Area .....	8-56
Figure 8.5-2	EW 2 Land Transportation and Traffic Study Area .....	8-57
Figure 8.6-1	12-nm FAA Jurisdictional Boundary Line with Lease Area and Wind Farm Development Area.....	8-64
Figure 8.6-2	Airports, Heliports, and Seaplane Bases in proximity (25 nm) to the Project .....	8-67
Figure 8.6-3	Military Airspace in the Project Area.....	8-68
Figure 8.6-4	Radar Sites Located in Proximity to the Lease Area .....	8-69
Figure 8.6-5	New York (N90) TRACON FUSION 3 MVA sectors .....	8-72
Figure 8.6-6	New York (N90) TRACON FUSION 5 MVA sectors .....	8-73
Figure 8.7-1	Commercial Shipping Navigation within the Study Area.....	8-82
Figure 8.7-2	Navigation Safety Risk Assessment Study Area and Submarine Export Cable Route Study Area.....	8-84
Figure 8.7-3	Tug-Tow AIS Data and ACPARS Proposed Fairways.....	8-85
Figure 8.7-4	Passenger AIS Data and ACPARS Proposed Fairways.....	8-86
Figure 8.7-5	Fishing Vessel AIS Data and ACPARS Proposed Fairways.....	8-88
Figure 8.7-6	Recreational Boating Density (NY-Based) 2012.....	8-89
Figure 8.7-7	Recreational Boater Density (NJ-Based) 2013 .....	8-90

Figure 8.7-8 USCG Stations in the Project Area..... 8-92

Figure 8.7-9 New York Bight Anchorage Areas and Submarine Export Cable Routes ..... 8-93

Figure 8.8-1 Fishery Management Area Overlap within and adjacent to the Project Area..... 8-113

Figure 8.8-2 Annual VMS Data Indicating Fishing Vessel Transits and Activity within and adjacent to the Project Area (NOAA 2018)..... 8-117

Figure 8.8-3 Example of one 24-hour track history of Project Area. .... 8-118

Figure 8.8-4 Recreational Saltwater Angler Trips in New York, 2010 to 2019 (data from NOAA Fisheries 2020a)..... 8-128

Figure 8.8-5 Recreational Saltwater Angler Trips in New Jersey, 2010 to 2019 (data from NOAA Fisheries 2020a)..... 8-129

Figure 8.8-6 Offshore and Coastal Features Associated with Sport Fishing (MARCO)..... 8-131

Figure 8.8-7 Total Pounds Landed from all Waters by State for All Species, 2010 to 2019 (data from NOAA Fisheries 2020b)..... 8-134

Figure 8.8-8 Total Dollar Value from all Waters by State for All Species, 2010 to 2019 (data from NOAA Fisheries 2020b)..... 8-134

Figure 8.8-9 Otter Trawl Net Diagram (top); Typical Dragger Vessel (bottom) (NOAA 2017)..... 8-139

Figure 8.8-10 Multi-species Groundfish Otter Trawling at < 4 knots (7.4 km/h), 2015-2016 VMS Data (MARCO), shown at the regional scale (upper panel), and Project Area scale (lower panel) ..... 8-140

Figure 8.8-11 Squid trawlers in Pt. Judith, Rhode Island fish in the New York Bight as well as closer to Rhode Island (NOAA 2017) ..... 8-142

Figure 8.8-12 Scale drawing of typical regional otter trawler targeting squid, showing the plan view (upper panel) and section view (lower panel) among wind turbines spaced at 0.71 nm (1.31 km)..... 8-144

Figure 8.8-13 During a 4-5 day trip this 73-ft squid trawler (red triangle) made approximately 21 tows in a swath approximately 17.2 nm (31.9 km) long. Most of those tows were focused within a strip 0.8 nm (1.5 km) wide. .... 8-145

Figure 8.8-14 This 71-ft (21.6-m) squid trawler made two tows in a swath less than 0.25 nm (0.46 km) wide, with one wide turn spreading to 0.6 nm (1.1 km). .... 8-146

Figure 8.8-15 This 78-ft (23.8-m) squid trawler made four tows in a swath approximately 0.2 nm (0.4 km) wide. .... 8-147

Figure 8.8-16 Three squid trawlers working in a swath approximately 0.5 nm (0.9 km) wide..... 8-148

Figure 8.8-17 Squid Trawling at < 4 knots (7.4 km/h), 2015-2016 VMS Data (MARCO), shown at the Regional Scale (upper panel), and Project Area Scale (lower panel) ..... 8-150

Figure 8.8-18 Commercial Scallop Dredge (Coonamessett Farm Foundation 2008) ..... 8-152

Figure 8.8-19 Scale drawing of typical regional scallop dredger, showing the plan view (upper panel) and section view (lower panel) among wind turbines spaced at 0.71 nm (1.31 km)..... 8-153

Figure 8.8-20 This 75-ft (22.9-m) scalloper left New Jersey, made nine tows and then headed back to port..... 8-155

Figure 8.8-21 A closeup of this trip shows nine tows covering a swath about 0.2 nm (0.4 km) wide. The vessel may have towed the gear in a turn at the west end of each track, but hauled back on the east end, making tighter and faster turns. .... 8-156

Figure 8.8-22 This 68-ft (20.7-m) scalloper made approximately 24 tows in a swath with total width 0.8 nm (1.5 km) and length 4.1 nm (7.6 km). .... 8-157



Figure 8.8-23	This 69-ft (21-m) scalloper made 18 tows in a swath width 2.5 nm (4.6 km) long by 0.6 nm (1.1 km) wide. ....	8-158
Figure 8.8-24	Scallop fishing activity at < 5 knots (9.3 km/h), 2015-2016 VMS Data (MARCO), shown at the regional scale (upper panel), and Project Area scale (lower panel) .....	8-159
Figure 8.8-25	Hydraulic Clam Dredge Vessel (Marcus 2013) and Deployed Gear (Gilkinson et al. 2003).....	8-160
Figure 8.8-26	Scale drawing of typical regional clam dredger, showing the plan view (upper panel) and section view (lower panel) among wind turbines spaced at 0.71 nm (1.31 km) .....	8-162
Figure 8.8-27	This clam dredger made approximately 12 tows in a swath 0.1 nm (0.2 km) wide by 1.7 nm (3.1 km) long. The purple line is an international telecommunications cable. ....	8-163
Figure 8.8-28	This clam dredger made approximately ten tows in a swath 0.5 nm (0.9 km) wide (and five tows outside that footprint). Total length was about 4.7 nm (8.7 km). Several of the tows were over and near a charted international telecommunications cable. ....	8-164
Figure 8.8-29	This 95-ft (29-m) clam dredger’s trip was spread more broadly in two groups of tracks, in swaths of 0.5 to 0.7 nm (0.9 to 1.3 km) wide. At least five tows crossed an active telecom cable. ....	8-165
Figure 8.8-30	Surfclam/Quahog fishing activity at < 4 knots (7.4 km/h), 2015-2016 VMS Data (MARCO).....	8-166
Figure 8.8-31	Gillnetting Illustration.....	8-168
Figure 8.8-32	Gillnet activity at < 4 knots, 2011-2015 VTR Data (MARCO) .....	8-169
Figure 8.8-33	Offshore lobster fishing “Pot Strings” .....	8-170
Figure 8.8-34	Midwater trawling (NOAA Fisheries 2018d) .....	8-172
Figure 8.8-35	Midwater pair trawlers (FAO 2019; Irvine 2018) .....	8-172
Figure 8.8-36	Tracks from a Point Pleasant trawler for 150 days in 2018. ....	8-180
Figure 8.8-37	Empire Wind Open Area Layout.....	8-188
Figure 8.9-1	National Security Maritime Uses Study Area .....	8-206
Figure 8.9-2	Military Use in the Study Area .....	8-207
Figure 8.10-1	Marine Energy and Infrastructure Study Area .....	8-217
Figure 8.10-2	Offshore Wind Areas in the New York Bight and New Jersey Lease Areas .....	8-218
Figure 8.10-3	Five-Year Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program Regions (2019-2024). .....	8-220
Figure 8.10-4	New York and New Jersey Sand Resource Areas and Ocean Disposal Sites .....	8-221
Figure 8.11-1	Other Coastal and Marine Uses Study Area .....	8-240
Figure 8.11-2	Wildlife Viewing.....	8-242
Figure 8.11-3	Underwater-Based Activities.....	8-244
Figure 8.11-4	Surface Water-Based Activities.....	8-245
Figure 8.12-1	Public Health and Safety Offshore Study Area.....	8-255
Figure 8.12-2	EW 1 Public Health and Safety Onshore Study Area.....	8-256
Figure 8.12-3	EW 2 Public Health and Safety Onshore Study Area.....	8-257

## APPENDICES

Appendix A Coastal Zone Management Consistency Statements

Appendix B	Summary of Agency Engagement
Appendix C	Certified Verification Agent
Appendix D	Preliminary Hierarchy of Standards
Appendix E	Conceptual Project Design Drawings
Appendix F	Oil Spill Response Plan
Appendix G	Safety Management System
Appendix H	Marine Site Investigation Report
Appendix I	Metocean Design Basis
Appendix J	Sediment Transport Analysis
Appendix K	Air Emissions Calculations and Methodology
Appendix L	In-Air Acoustic Assessment
Appendix M-1	Underwater Acoustic Assessment: Vibratory Pile Driving, Cable Landfall and Marina Activities
Appendix M-2	Empire Wind Acoustic and Exposure Modeling
Appendix N	Information for Planning and Conservation (IPaC) Report and New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Natural Heritage Response Letters
Appendix O	Economic Impacts of the Empire Wind Project (EW 1 and EW 2)
Appendix P	Ornithological and Marine Fauna Aerial Survey
Appendix Q	Avian Impact Assessment for the Proposed Empire Offshore Wind: Empire Wind Project (EW 1 and EW 2) in the New York Bight
Appendix R	2018 Bat Survey Report
Appendix S	Bat Impact Assessment for the Proposed Empire Offshore Wind: Empire Wind Project (EW 1 and EW 2) in the New York Bight
Appendix T	Benthic Resources Characterization Reports
Appendix U	Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Assessment
Appendix V	Fisheries Mitigation Plan
Appendix W	Environmental Mitigation Plan
Appendix X	Marine Archaeological Resources Assessment
Appendix Y	Terrestrial Archaeological Resources Assessment
Appendix Z	Analysis of Visual Effects to Historic and Architectural Properties
Appendix AA	Visual Impact Assessment
Appendix BB	Aircraft Detection Lighting System (ADLS) Analysis
Appendix CC	Obstruction Evaluation & Airspace Analysis
Appendix DD	Navigation Safety Risk Assessment
Appendix EE	Offshore Electric and Magnetic Field Assessment
Appendix FF	Onshore Electric and Magnetic Field Assessment

## PROJECT QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE

Key Project Term	Description
Cable protection	Measures to protect cable in instances where sufficient burial is not feasible and/or at existing submarine asset crossings, which can include placement of material, typically stone or rocks on and around the cable.
Empire	Empire Offshore Wind LLC.
Empire Wind 1	The portion of the Project and Lease Area that will be considered a single wind farm dedicated to the Gowanus Point of Interconnection for provision of power to New York State. Also referred to as “EW 1.”
Empire Wind 2	The portion of the Project and Lease Area that will be considered a single wind farm dedicated to the Oceanside Point of Interconnection for provision of power to New York State. Also referred to as “EW 2.”
Export cable landfall	Area where the submarine export cables are brought onshore.
Export cable route	The linear path of the export cables from the offshore substation in the Lease Area to the Point of Interconnection in New York.
Foundation	Structure required to secure the wind turbine generator, offshore substation, and other offshore structures vertically.
Interarray cable	66-kilovolt (kV) high-voltage alternating-current (HVAC) submarine cables interconnecting the wind turbines and offshore substation. The cable consists of a three-core copper conductor with a fiber-optic cable integrated into the cable; the cable is protected by one or more layers of armoring.
Interconnection Cable	138- to 345-kV HVAC onshore cables connecting the onshore substation to the POI.
J-tubes	Metal tubes that route and protect cables against sea and wind forces as they travel from the seabed, up the foundation to the base of the wind turbine tower or offshore substation topside.
Lease	Commercial Lease of Submerged Lands for Renewable Energy Development on the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS-A 0512).
Lease Area	BOEM-designated Renewable Energy Lease Area OCS-A 0512.
Metocean facilities	Floating light detection and ranging buoys (floating LiDARs), wave and met buoy, and subsurface current meter installed in the Lease Area.
Offshore substation	Structure that receives the power from the wind turbines through the interarray cables. One offshore substation will serve EW 1 and one offshore substation will serve EW 2. Each offshore substation will include transformers to increase the voltage of the power received from the wind turbines so the electricity can be efficiently transmitted to the grid.
Onshore construction corridor	Onshore export cable corridor and additional area required for construction to install the onshore export cables from landfall to the onshore substation, as well as the interconnection cables from the onshore substation to the Point of Interconnection.

**PROJECT QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE (continued)**

Key Project Term	Description
Onshore export cable	230- to 345-kV HVAC cables connecting the transition bay at the onshore landfall location to the onshore substation. Each cable circuit consists of three single-core copper or aluminum conductors. Fiber optic cables for communication and temperature measurements will also be installed alongside the onshore export cable.
Onshore substation	The facility where power is collected and transformed to the appropriate voltage in order to be injected into the Point of Interconnection substation for distribution.
Point of Interconnection (POI)	<p>The substation where the Project is interconnected to distribute power into the grid.</p> <p>For EW 1: Location where the EW 1 Project interconnects into the New York State Transmission System operated by the New York Independent System Operator at ConEdison's Gowanus Substation in Brooklyn, New York.</p> <p>For EW 2: Location where the EW 2 Project interconnects into the New York State Transmission System operated by the New York Independent System Operator at the Oceanside Substation in Oceanside, New York.</p>
Project	The offshore wind project for OCS A-0512 proposed by Empire Offshore Wind LLC consisting of Empire Wind 1 (EW 1) and Empire Wind 2 (EW 2).
Project Area	Lease Area, submarine export cable routes, and onshore Project facility locations including the onshore export and interconnection cables, and onshore substations.
Project Design Envelope (PDE)	The range comprising all development activities potentially associated with the Lease Area including potential onshore grid connection corridors and infrastructure, submarine export cable siting corridors, and the offshore Wind Farm Development Area. This excludes any onshore third-party that may be required for the Project to be interconnected (e.g., grid upgrades, Point of Interconnection substation upgrades).
Scour protection	Material, typically stone or rocks, placed around/on top of a structure, if required, to prevent seabed sediment from being flushed away as a result of water flow.
Seabed penetration	Valid for the monopile or jacket foundation; the value specifies the required penetration depth of original seabed for the monopile or piled jacket foundations.
Seabed preparation	Preparation of the seabed to account for scour.
Submarine export cable	230- to 345-kV HVAC cables connecting the offshore substation to the transition bay at the export cable landfall location. The cable consists of a three-core copper conductor with a fiber-optic cable integrated into the cable; the cable is protected by one or more layers of armoring.
Submarine export cable siting corridor	Offshore cable corridor from the Lease Area to the export cable landfall, which will be temporarily disturbed during installation activities.

**PROJECT QUICK REFERENCE GUIDE (continued)**

Key Project Term	Description
Transition piece	The portion of the foundation that forms the interface between the wind turbine tower and the foundation, which can also serve secondary purposes including housing electrical and communication equipment and mounting ancillary components such as boat access facilities, main access platforms, and J-tubes.
Wind turbine generator (wind turbine)	A machine consisting of a rotor with three blades connected to the nacelle that contains an electrical generator and other equipment. Wind turbines transform the kinetic energy created by the rotation of the blades (due to wind energy) into electricity.

## ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Definition
°C	degrees Celsius
°F	degrees Fahrenheit
AADT	Average Annual Daily Traffic
ac	acre
ACHP	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
ACPARS	Atlantic Coast Port Access Route Study
AD	Anno Domini
ADLS	Aircraft Detection Lighting System
AGL	above ground level
AIS	Automatic Identification System
ALARP	as low as reasonably practicable
Alpine	Alpine Ocean Seismic Survey, Inc.
AMSL	above mean sea level
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APE	area of potential effect
AQCR	Air Quality Control Region
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASMFC	Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission
AVEHAP	Analysis of Visual Effects to Historic and Architectural Properties
AWOIS	Automated Wreck and Obstruction Information System
BACT	Best Available Control Technology
BGEPA	Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act
BLM	U.S. Bureau of Land Management
BMPs	best management practices
BOEM	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAFRA	Coastal Area Facility Review Act
Call	Call for Information and Nomination
CBRA	Cable Burial Risk Assessment
CCTV	closed-circuit television
CD	Coastal Zone Consistency Determination
CE	concrete extender
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
cm	centimeter

**ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)**

Acronym	Definition
CMECS	Coastal and Marine Ecological Classification Standard
CO	carbon monoxide
CO <sub>2</sub>	carbon dioxide
CO <sub>2e</sub>	Carbon dioxide equivalent
COA	Corresponding Onshore Area
COLREG	Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea
ConEd	Consolidated Edison
COP	Construction and Operations Plan
COTP	Captain of the Port
CP-29	CP-29 Environmental Justice and Permitting
CPIP	Comprehensive Port Improvement Plan
CPT	Cone Penetration Test
CRIS	Cultural Resource Information System
CSO	combined sewer overflow
CTV	Crew Transfer Vessels
CVA	Certified Verification Agent
CWA	Clean Water Act
CZM	Coastal Zone Management
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972
DAS/DVS	Distributed Acoustic/Vibration Sensing
dB	decibel
dBA	decibels, A-scale
DF	Direction Finding
DMA	Dynamic Management Area
DMR	Division of Marine Resources
DoD	U.S. Department of Defense
DOI	Department of Interior
DP	dynamic positioning
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
DZ/RA	Danger Zone/Restricted Area
E.O. 23	Executive Order No. 23
EA	Environmental Assessment
ECL	New York Environmental Conservation Law
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH	essential fish habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement

**ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)**

Acronym	Definition
EMF	electric and magnetic fields
ENGO	environmental nongovernmental organizations
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
Equinor Wind	Equinor Wind US LLC
ERAP	Emergency Response Action Plan
ERC	Emission Reduction Credit
ERP	Emergency Response Plan
ESA	Endangered Species Act of 1973
EW	Empire Wind
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FAST	Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act
FDR	Facility Design Report
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FHA	Flood Hazard Area
FHWG	Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group
FIR	Fabrication and Installation Report
FLO	Fisheries Liaison Officer
FMC	Fishery Management Council
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
FOIA	Freedom of Information Act
FR	Federal Register
FWRAM	Full Waveform Range-dependent Acoustic Model
ft	feet
ft <sup>2</sup>	square feet
gal	gallon
GARFO	Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office
GHG	greenhouse gas
GPS	global positioning system
GRR	General Reevaluation Report
Gardline	Gardline Limited
GW	gigawatt
ha	hectare
HAP	hazardous air pollutant
HAPC	Habitat Area of Particular Concern
HARS	Historic Area Remediation Site
HAT	Highest Astronomical Tide



**ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)**

Acronym	Definition
HDD	horizontal directional drilling
HDPE	high density polyethylene
HF	High frequency
HMS	Highly Migratory Species
hr	hour
HRG	high-resolution geophysical
HVAC	high-voltage alternating-current
HVDC	high-voltage direct-current
Hz	hertz
IALA	International Association of Marine Aids
IBA	Important Bird Area
IC	interconnection cable
IFR	instrument flight rule
IHA	Incidental Harassment Authorization
IMO	International Maritime Organization
in	inch
Inspire	Inspire Environmental LLC
IP	Island Park
IPaC	Information for Planning and Conservation
IPS	Intermediate Peripheral Structure
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ITP	Incidental Take Permit
kg	kilogram
kHz	kilohertz
kJ	kilojoule
km	kilometer
km/h	kilometer per hour
km <sup>2</sup>	square kilometers
KOP	Key observation point
kV	kilovolt
l	liter
LAER	Lowest Achievable Emission Rate
lb	pound
LB	Long Beach
Ldn	day-night sound level
Leq	equivalent sound level

**ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)**

Acronym	Definition
Lease Area	designated Renewable Energy Lease Area OCS-A 0512
LF	Low frequency
LiDAR	light detection and ranging
LIPA	Long Island Power Authority
LIRR	Long Island Rail Road
LNM	Local Notice to Mariners
LOA	Letter of Authorization
Lp	sound pressure level
LPK	peak sound pressure levels
m	meters
m/s	meters per second
m <sup>2</sup>	square meters
m <sup>3</sup>	cubic meters
MAFMC	mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council
MARCO	Mid-Atlantic Regional Ocean Council
MBES	multi-beam echo sounder
MBTA	Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918
MEC	munitions and explosives of concern
MF	mid-frequency
mg/kg	milligram per kilogram
mg/L	milligrams per liter
MGN	United Kingdom Maritime Guidance Note
mi	statute mile
mL	milliliter
MLLW	mean lower low water
mm	millimeter
mm <sup>2</sup>	square millimeter
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972
MOA	Memorandum of Agreement
MONM	Marine Operations Noise Model
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act
MSL	mean sea level
MVA	minimum vectoring altitude
MW	megawatt
N.J.A.C.	New Jersey Administrative Code
N.J.S.A.	New Jersey Statutes Annotated

**ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)**

Acronym	Definition
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standard
NAVD88	North American Vertical Datum of 1988
NDAA	National Defense Authorization Act
NDZ	No-Discharge Zone
NEFMC	New England Fishery Management Council
NEFSC	Northeast Fisheries Science Center
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
Neptune cable	Neptune Regional Transmission System
NHD	National Hydrography Dataset
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act of 1966
NJ HPO	New Jersey State Historic Preservation Office
NJDEP	New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection
NLCD	National Land Cover Data
nm	nautical mile
NO	nitric oxide
NO <sub>x</sub>	nitrogen oxides
NO <sub>2</sub>	nitrogen dioxide
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOAA Fisheries	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Marine Fisheries Service
NOI	Notice of Intent
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPS	National Park Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NSA	noise sensitive areas
NSR	New Source Review
NSRA	Navigation Safety Risk Assessment
NVIC	Navigation and inspection Circular
NWI	National Wetlands Inventory
NY DPS	New York State Department of Public Service
NY SHPO	New York State Historic Preservation Office
NYCDEP	New York City Department of Environmental Protection
NYCEDC	New York City Economic Development Council
NYCRR	New York Codes, Rules and Regulations
NYISO	New York Independent System Operator
NYNJ	New York New Jersey

**ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)**

Acronym	Definition
NYPA	New York Power Authority
NYS WQS	New York State Water Quality Standards
NYSDEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
NYSDOS	New York State Department of State
NYSERDA	New York State Energy Research and Development Authority
O&M	operations and maintenance
OBIS	Ocean Biogeographic Information System
OCS	Outer Continental Shelf
OCSLA	Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act
OFLR	Onboard Fisheries Liaison Representative
OGS	New York State Office of General Services
OPAREA	Operating Area
OREI	Offshore Renewable Energy Installations
OSHA	Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1970
OSRP	Oil Spill Response Plan
OW	Otariids Underwater
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PAM	Passive Acoustic Monitoring
PANYNJ	Port Authority of New York and New Jersey
PAPE	preliminary area of potential effect
PARS	Port Access Route Study
PATON	Private Aids to Navigation
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyl
PDE	Project Design Envelope
PM10	particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter
PM2.5	particulate matter less than 2.5 microns in diameter
POI	Point of Interconnection
Poseidon	Poseidon Transmission
ppt	parts per thousand
Project	The development and operation of the Project Area for the generation of offshore wind energy and its transmission to interconnections onshore. The Project will consist of Empire Wind 1 and Empire Wind 2.
PSN	Proposed Sale Notice
PSO	Protected Species Observer
PTS	permanent threshold shift
PW	Phocids Underwater

**ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)**

Acronym	Definition
QMA	Qualified Marine Archaeologist
Raritan Bay Loop	Transco Raritan Bay Loop natural gas pipeline
RFI	Request for Interest
ROD	record of decision
RODA	Responsible Offshore Development Alliance
ROMS	Regional Ocean Modeling System
ROSA	Responsible Offshore Science Alliance
ROW	right-of-way
RPS	RPS Group plc
RSZ	rotor swept zone
SAP	Site Assessment Plan
SAR	search and rescue
SAV	submerged aquatic vegetation
SCADA	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition
SEL	sound exposure level
SELcum	cumulative sound energy level
SESC	Standards for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control
SF <sub>6</sub>	sulfur hexafluoride
SGCN	species of greatest conservation need
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office
SMA	Seasonal Management Area
SMS	Safety Management System
SO <sub>2</sub>	sulfur dioxide
SOLAS	International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea
SOV	service operations vessel
SPCC	Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures
SPDES	State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
SPI	sediment profile imagery
SPL	Sound Pressure Level
SBMT	South Brooklyn Marine Terminal
SSER	South Shore Estuary Reserve
SSS	side scan sonar
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
TDWR	Terminal Doppler Weather Radar
TECQ	Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
the Collaborative	the NY Offshore Wind Collaborative

**ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS (continued)**

Acronym	Definition
TP	transition piece
tpy	tons per year
TRACON	Terminal Radar Approach Control Facilities
Transco Inc.	Transco
TSS	traffic separation scheme
TTS	temporary threshold shift
U.S.C.	United States Code
UKHO	United Kingdom Hydrographic Office
UME	Unusual Mortality Event
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
UXO	unexploded ordnance
VFR	Visual Flight Rule
VHF	Very High Frequency
VIA	Visual Impact Assessment
VMS	Vessel Monitoring System
VOC	volatile organic compound
VRM	Visual Resource Management
VTR	Vessel Trip Reports
Wall-LI	Wall, New Jersey to Long Island
WCS	Wildlife Conservation Society
WEA	Wind Energy Area
WFDA	Wind Farm Development Area
WHOI	Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute
WI/PWL	Waterbody Inventory/Priority Waterbodies List
WNS	white-nose syndrome
WTA	Weapons Training Area
XLPE	cross-linked polyethylene
yd <sup>2</sup>	square yards
yd <sup>3</sup>	cubic yards
μm	micrometer
μPa	micropascal

## 4. PHYSICAL RESOURCES

### 4.1 Physical and Oceanographic Conditions

#### 4.1.1 Physical Oceanography and Meteorology

This section describes the oceanographic and meteorological environment in the Project Area, including a discussion of circulation and current patterns, temperature, and winds. In addition to the tidal and wind-driven circulation and wave processes occurring during normal conditions, extreme oceanographic and meteorological conditions are expected to impact the Project Area during strong weather events. Strong weather events include, but are not limited to, hurricanes and tropical storms in the warmer months and Nor'easters during the winter months. Additionally, this section details how the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project facilities may affect or be affected by oceanographic and meteorological conditions in the Project Area.

Other resources and assessments detailed within this COP that are related to physical and oceanographic conditions include:

- Geological Conditions (Section 4.1.2);
- Public Health and Safety (e.g., extreme weather events, Section 8.12); and
- Metocean Design Basis (Appendix I).

#### Data Relied Upon and Studies Completed

For the purposes of this section, the Study Area includes the offshore waters and coastlines within and in the vicinity of the Lease Area and the EW 1 and EW 2 submarine export cable routes (see **Figure 4.1-1**).

This section relied upon the following data sources:



- NOAA National Data Buoy Center assets (NOAA 2018a, b, c); and
- NOAA National Oceanographic Data Center World Ocean Atlas 2013 (NOAA 2013).

In December 2018, Empire deployed a floating LiDAR buoy, a metocean and wave buoy, and a subsea current meter (Metocean Facilities) in accordance with a BOEM-approved SAP. The Metocean Facilities were deployed for two years and collected directional waves, meteorological conditions, sea water temperature, currents, and conductivity data. Data collected will be used to inform siting and design of the Project, and will be included as an additional metocean analysis in the Facility Design Report (FDR).

In addition, in accordance with 30 CFR § 585.701, preliminary metocean analysis is included as **Appendix I Metocean Design Basis** in support of the Project's basis of design. A detailed metocean analysis will be submitted with the FDR prior to construction.

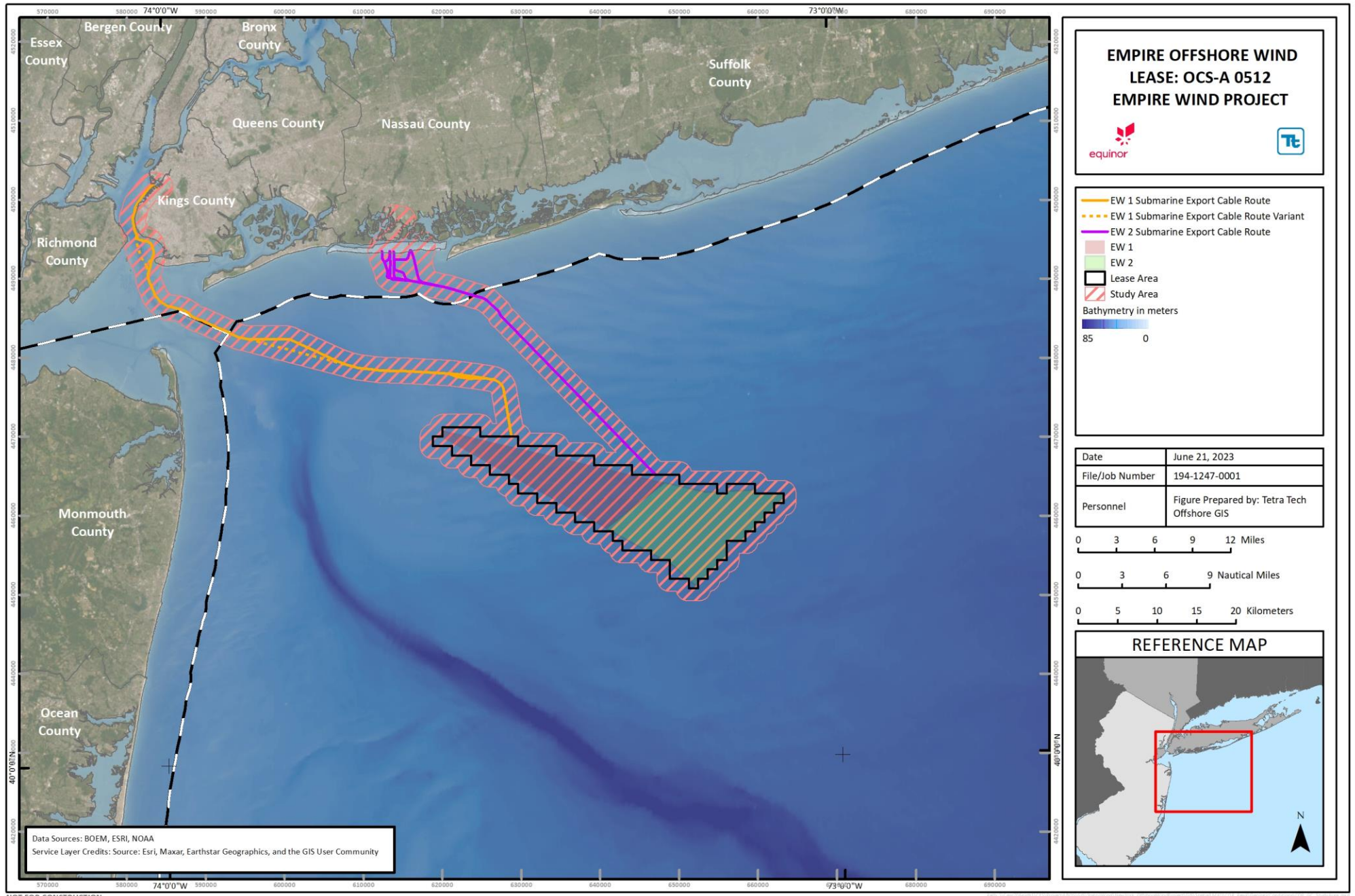


Figure 4.1-1 Physical Oceanography and Meteorology Study Area



#### 4.1.1.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment is defined as the coastal and offshore areas in the New York Bight that have the potential to directly or indirectly affect the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project. Permits necessary for the improvement of port and construction/staging facilities will be the responsibility of the owners of these facilities. Empire expects such improvements will broadly support the offshore wind industry and will be governed by applicable environmental standards, which Empire will comply with in using the facilities.

##### Wind

Normal conditions wind data included in **Appendix I** utilized in support of the Project was taken [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED] (**Figure 4.1-2**).

Hurricane wind data included in **Appendix I** utilized in support of the Project was taken from the [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]











### Currents

Current data included in **Appendix I** utilized in support of the Project was taken [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

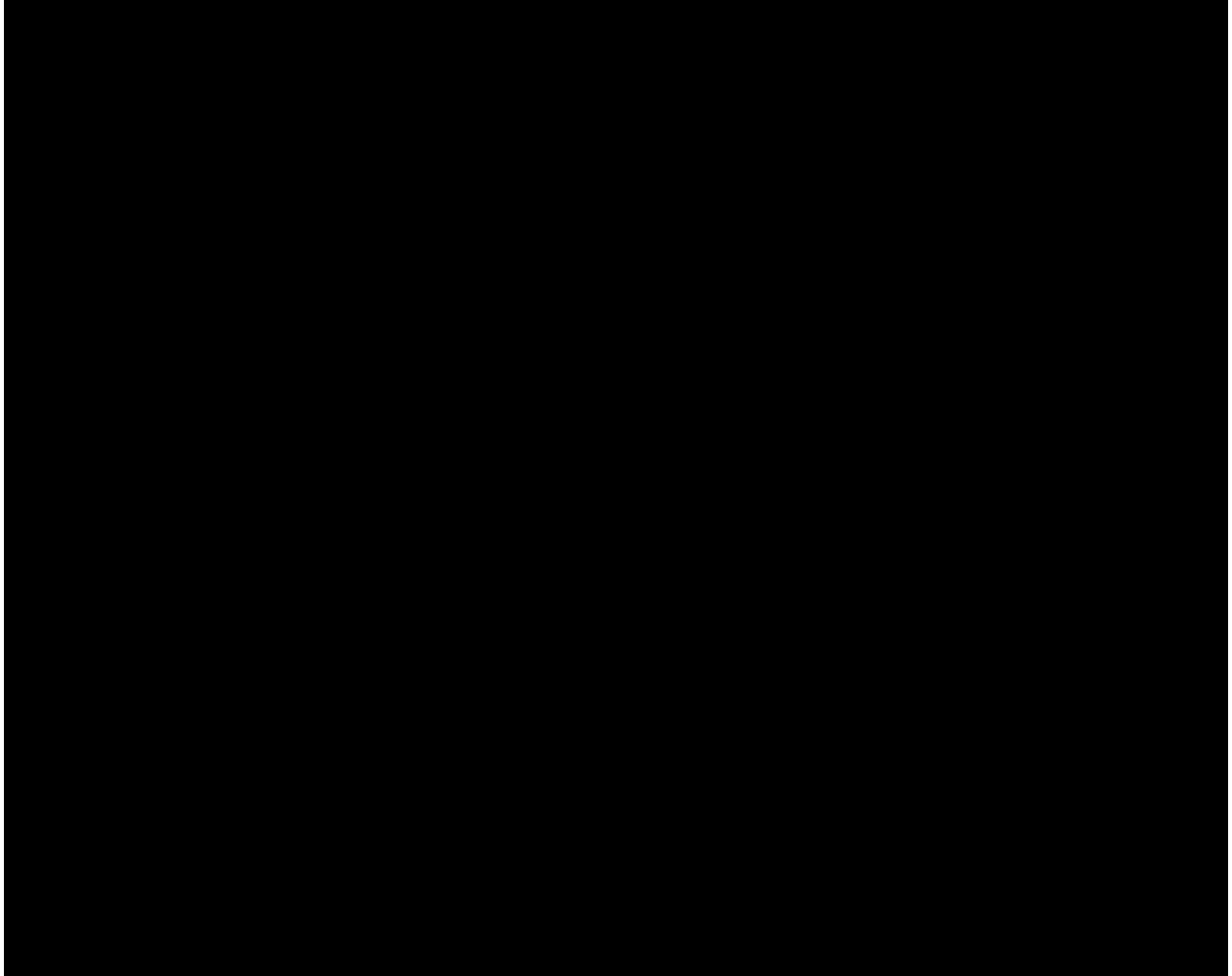
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]



### Water Level

Extreme weather events, such as tropical storms and hurricanes, have historically caused storm surges along coastal New York and New Jersey. Most recently (2012), Hurricane Sandy created a storm surge considered to be more severe than a 100-year extreme event. Storm surges during Hurricane Sandy reached heights up 11 ft (3.5 m) relative to MSL. Flood maps of the EW 1 and EW 2 export cable landfall sites are found in **Figure 4.1-9** and **Figure 4.1-10**. Additionally, **Figure 4.1-11** depicts past hurricane tracks in the Project Area, while **Figure 4.1-12** depicts a heat map of tropical cyclone exposures in the Project Area.



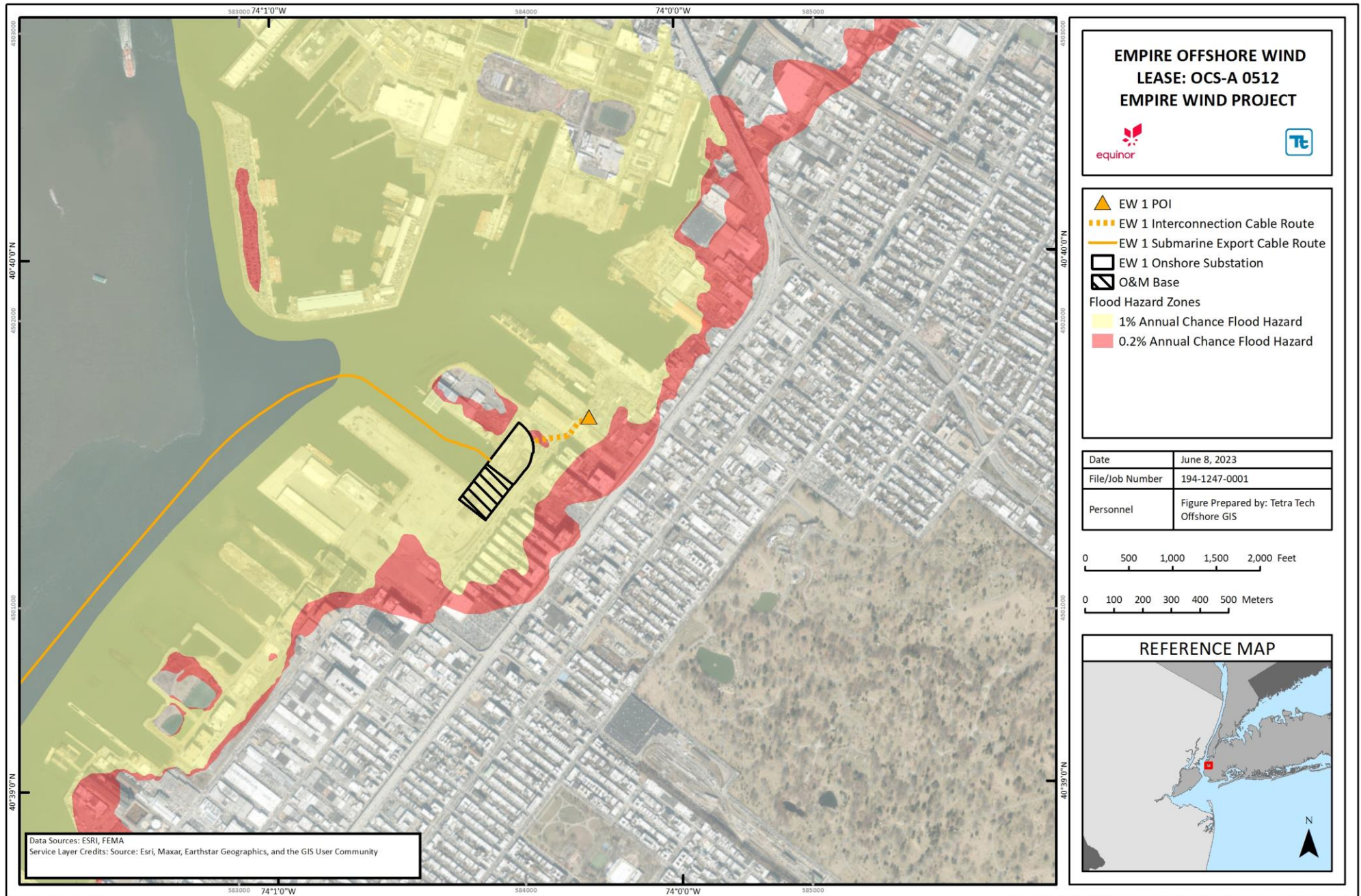


Figure 4.1-9 Flood Zones at the EW 1 Export Cable Landfall Site

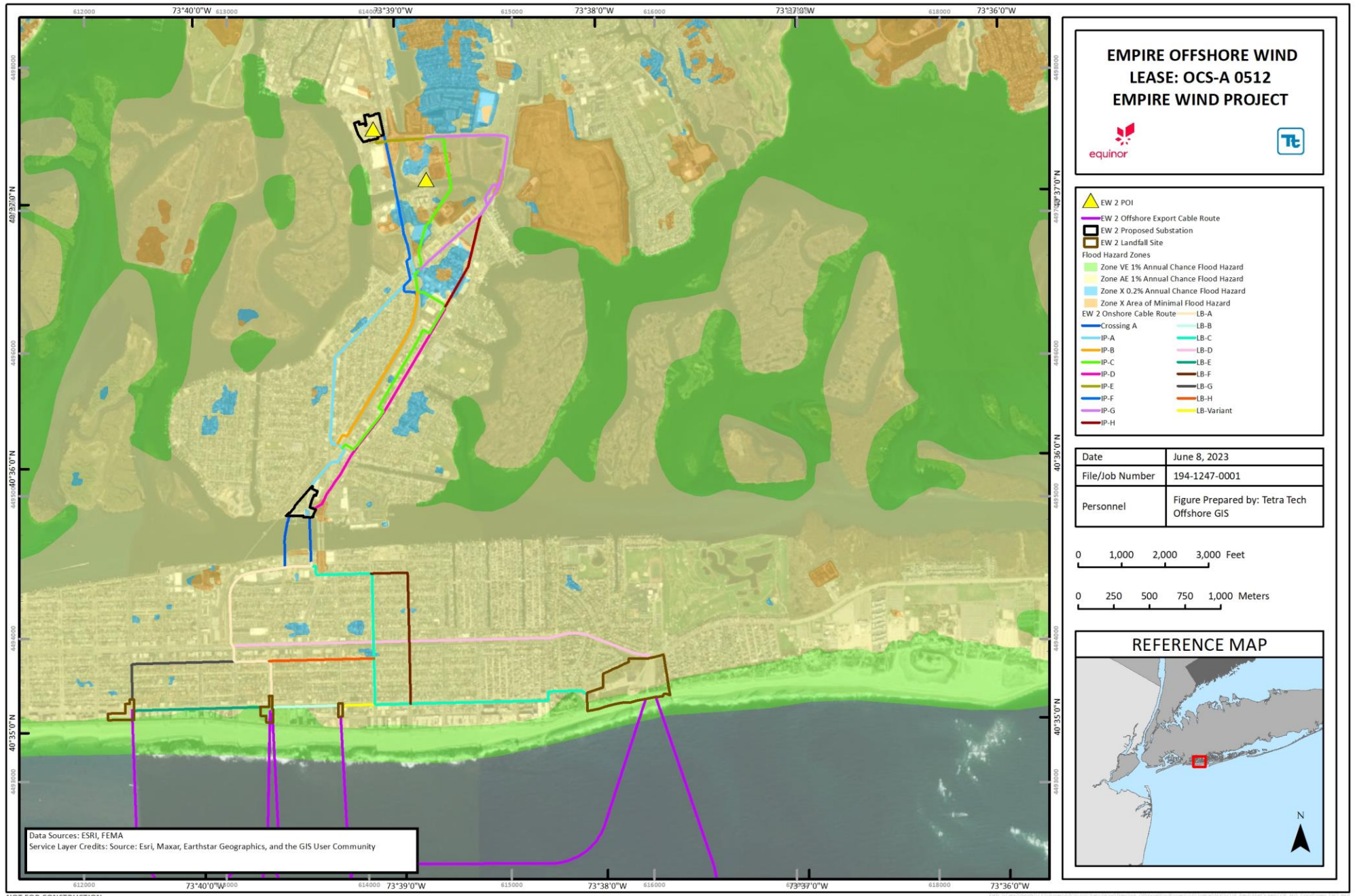


Figure 4.1-10 Flood Zones at the EW 2 Export Cable Landfall Site(s)



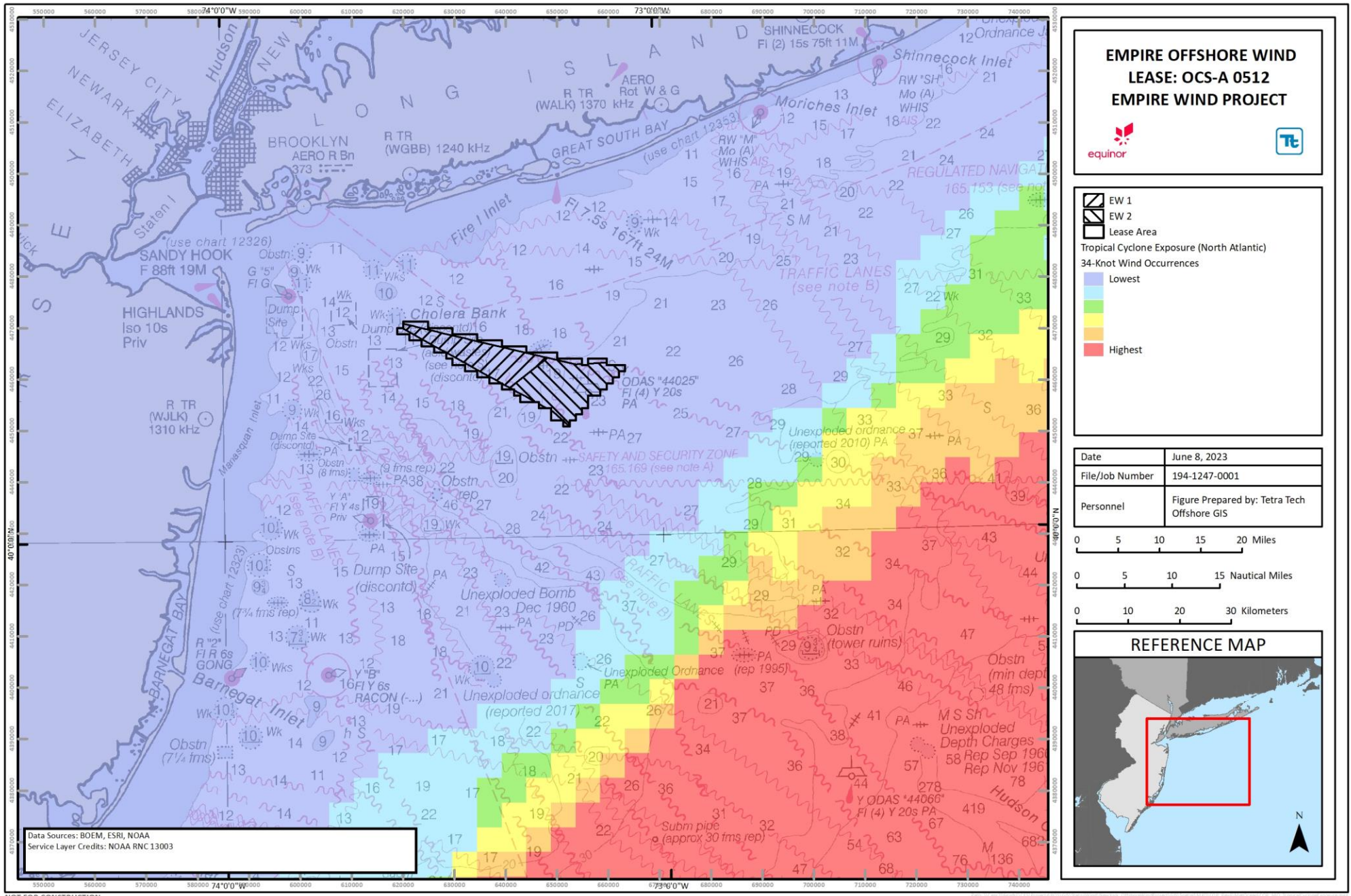


Figure 4.1-12 Tropical Cyclone Exposure Heat Map in the Project Area

## Sea Temperature

Sea temperature in the Study Area was collected from the World Ocean Atlas (NOAA 2013). Sea temperatures were analyzed down to a depth of 131 ft (40 m) [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] Water near the surface is consistently warmer than deeper water. Surface waters experience the most variation in temperature, with bottom waters maintaining more consistent temperatures.

Additionally, sea temperatures taken at 3 ft (1 m) below the surface at NOAA NDBC buoys 44065 and 44025 were analyzed (**Figure 4.1-14** and **Figure 4.1-15**). Data from Buoy 44065 indicates sea temperatures averages ranging from 40 to 75 °F (4.5 to 24 °C), with higher temperatures during the summer months. Data analysis at Buoy 44025 showed very similar results, with averages ranging from 40 to 74 °F (5 to 23.5 °C) and higher temperatures during the summer months.

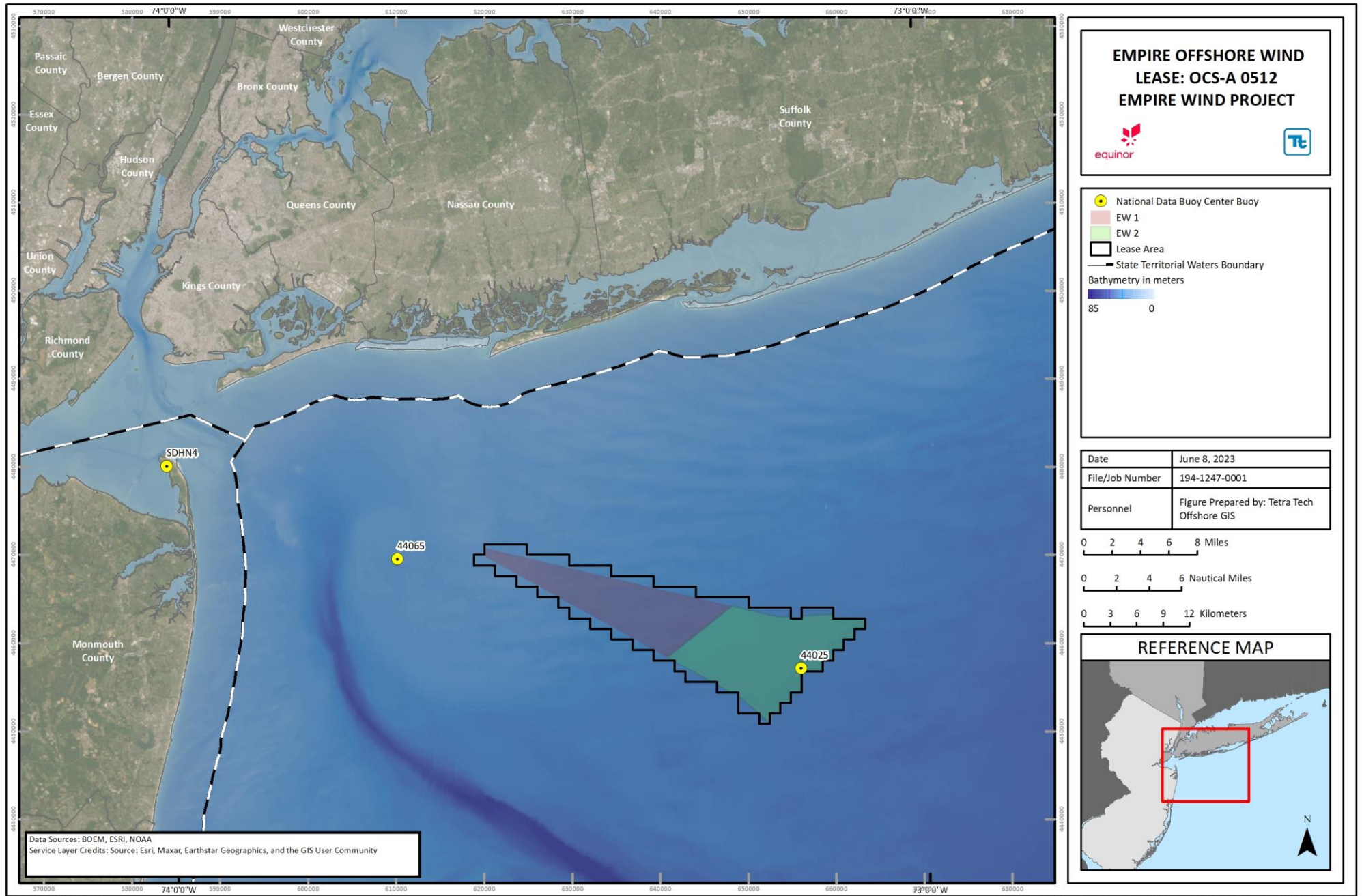


Figure 4.1-14 NOAA NDBC locations for buoys SDHN4, 44065, and 44025

Average Sea Temperature in °C													
Buoy	Years	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
44065	2008-2018	6.29	4.66	5.08	7.63	12.85	18.29	23.09	24.02	22.14	18.19	13.05	9.21
44025	2007-2018	7.23	5.29	5.21	7.55	12.04	17.96	22.62	23.47	21.12	17.74	13.79	10.48

**Figure 4.1-15 Average Sea Temperature in °C at NDBC buoys in the Study Area**

### Air Temperature

Air temperatures in the Study Area were analyzed based on data from the NOAA NDBC buoys 44025 and 44065 (Figure 4.1-16). Results at buoy 44065 show temperatures ranging from 32 to 75 °F (0 to 24 °C), with higher temperatures during the summer months. Results at buoy 44025 are much the same, with temperatures ranging from 32 to 75 °F (0 to 24 °C) and higher temperatures during the summer months.

Average Air Temperature in °C													
Buoy	Years	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
44065	2008-2018	1.67	2.59	4.21	8.14	13.73	18.91	23.29	23.90	20.94	15.52	9.50	5.63
44025	2007-2018	3.32	3.72	5.27	8.35	12.96	18.59	22.94	23.32	20.34	15.85	10.59	6.54

**Figure 4.1-16 Average Air Temperature in °C at NDBC buoys in the Study Area**

### Ice and Fog

The New York Bight region experiences cold air temperatures during the winter months, resulting in the potential of icing of equipment and materials used for the Project. Potential for icing exists as a result of a number of factors, including atmosphere icing and icing from sea spray (NYSERDA 2010). Atmospheric icing encompasses ice formed by rain that freezes upon contact with a surface as well as ice formed by the rapid freezing of fog upon contact with a surface (NYSERDA 2010). Predictions of atmospheric icing in the New York Bight region are low, at less than 0.1 percent, and impacts from atmospheric icing are nearly negligible, with the exception of the potential for ice shedding. Ice shedding occurs when ice accumulation on the wind turbine blades begins to melt due to change in temperature or falls due to other forces (Afzal and Virk 2018). The conditions which are most likely to cause icing of the wind turbine blades include low wind speeds, high relative humidity, and sub-zero temperatures (Hudecz et al. 2014). The likelihood of combination of these conditions occurring in the Project Area is low, based on data collected at NOAA National Data Buoy Center Buoy 44025 (NOAA 2018c). Data collected at Buoy 44025 from 1985 to 2008 identify approximately seven percent of air temperature readings occurring at sub-zero temperatures, and approximately five percent of wind speed readings occurring at 3 knots or less (NOAA 2018c). The NOAA National Buoy Data Center Buoy 44025 did not collect humidity data; however, the low occurrence of sub-zero temperatures and low wind speeds indicate the low likelihood that all three conditions will be present simultaneously, and therefore the low likelihood that icing of the wind turbine blades will occur. Icing from sea spray occurs at elevations below 52 ft (16 m) and will not pose any risk to wind turbine blades (NYSERDA 2010).

#### 4.1.1.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning

The potential impacts during the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project, as it relates to meteorological and oceanographic conditions in the Project Area, is the potential for damage or disruption of the Project during EW 1 and EW 2. Therefore, the maximum design scenario would be an impact during EW 1 and/or EW 2 to any component of the Project from meteorological and oceanographic conditions, with special consideration to the possibility of extreme weather events. The Project is not anticipated to impact physical and oceanographic conditions such as water level, temperature, and ice and fog and is therefore not discussed further.

#### 4.1.1.2.1 Construction

The construction phase of the Project will involve personnel, crew, and contractors on site within the Project Area. The safety of all personnel, crew, and contractors are an absolute priority to Empire. Safety plans for extreme weather conditions will be established prior to the commencement of any construction activities. Any weather conditions that could impact the safety of the crew will be assessed and necessary precautions will be taken. All offshore construction activity will be stopped in lightning storms and any wind and sea states that exceed the operational limits of the Project. Additionally, any activity restrictions due to weather defined by equipment manufacturers will be followed and assumed to be included in the operational limitations of the Project. Furthermore, all personnel, crew, and contractors will secure Project-related construction equipment and components during any extreme weather event, to the extent practicable, to minimize and reduce losses; safety will remain the utmost priority. Post-event surveys will also be conducted in the Project Area to collect equipment or components that may have been lost.

#### 4.1.1.2.2 Operations and Maintenance

Infrastructure design for the Project, both onshore and offshore, will take into consideration the extreme weather conditions that the Project Area has the potential to experience. All infrastructure will be designed to withstand projected weather conditions through the duration of Project operations and mitigate damage or disruption resulting from extreme weather conditions.

Any onshore infrastructure erected for the operation of the Project will adhere to 2015 International Building Code, American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) Standard 7-10, ASCE 113, ASCE 24-14, any relevant Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers standards, and state-implemented building codes of New York in order to mitigate any potential negative impacts resulting from the construction of Project-related onshore facilities.

Offshore facilities will be designed with consideration of physical oceanographic and meteorological conditions. Wind turbine foundations will be installed at a distance wide enough such that impacts to ocean currents in the Project Area are not anticipated. Additionally, scour protection will be applied where appropriate, which will further mitigate any impact to and from ocean currents in the Project Area. While the offshore facilities will not have any significant impacts to the affected environment, it should be noted that localized negligible downstream changes in direction and intensity may occur in a phenomenon known as the wake effect. Offshore facilities will compare plans to the International Electrotechnical Commission 614003-1 design code, which does not apply to offshore facilities in the United States but will provide guidelines for building offshore facilities and incorporates considerations for tropical weather events.

#### 4.1.1.2.3 Decommissioning

Impacts during decommissioning are expected to be similar or less than those experienced during construction, as described in Section 4.1.1.2.1. It is important to note that advances in decommissioning methods/technologies are expected to occur throughout the operations phase of the Project. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and potential impacts and safety concerns will be re-evaluated at that time.

Additionally, safety for all project personnel will remain the top priority to Empire throughout decommissioning efforts. Safety plans for extreme weather conditions will be established prior to commencement of any decommissioning activities. Any weather conditions that could impact the safety of the crew will be assessed and necessary precautions will be taken. All offshore decommissioning activities will be stopped in lightning storms and any wind and sea states that exceed the operational limits of the Project. For



additional information on the decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, please see **Section 3**.

#### 4.1.1.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures

In order to mitigate the potential impacts from physical oceanographic and meteorological conditions, Empire will require that all personnel, crew, and contractors complete training and are familiar with the safety plans developed for extreme weather conditions. Additionally, the Project will be designed with consideration of conditions in the Project Area.

As no impacts to physical oceanographic and meteorological conditions are anticipated as a result of the Project or Project-related activities, additional measures for avoidance, minimization, and mitigation should not be required.

#### 4.1.2 Geological Conditions

This section describes the geological conditions within the Project Area, including both onshore and offshore conditions. Additionally, this section details how the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project facilities may affect or be affected by geological conditions in the Project Area.

Other resources and assessments detailed within this COP that are related to Geological Conditions include:

- Natural and Anthropogenic Hazards (Section 4.1.3);
- Marine Archaeological Resources (Section 6.1);
- Marine Site Investigation Report (Appendix H); and
- Marine Archaeological Resources Assessment (Appendix X).

#### Data Relied Upon and Studies Completed

For the purposes of this section, the Offshore Study Area includes the offshore waters and coastlines within and in the vicinity of the Lease Area and the EW 1 and EW 2 submarine export cable routes (see **Figure 4.1-17**). The Onshore Study Area includes a 0.25-mi (0.4-km) buffer around the EW 1 and EW 2 onshore export and interconnection cable routes, the onshore substations, O&M Base, and the POIs (see **Figure 4.1-18** and **Figure 4.1-19**)<sup>1</sup>.

In accordance with 30 CFR § 585.626, this section relies on several sources of data and information in its assessment of natural and anthropogenic hazards that may be present in the Project Area. These include both publicly available information and data collected throughout the geophysical and geotechnical survey efforts.

Empire has completed extensive geophysical and geotechnical campaigns across the Lease Area and along the submarine export cable routes. **Table 4.1-1** details the scope and timeline for these campaigns as well as the timing for availability of data. Empire believes that information acquired during the campaigns provides BOEM with sufficient information to initiate COP review, including BOEM's initial consultation under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Additional detail is provided in **Appendix H Marine Site Investigation Report**.

---

<sup>1</sup> While the O&M Base will serve both EW 1 and EW 2, the base will be located at SBMT, adjacent to the EW 1 onshore substation, and will therefore be included within the EW 1 Onshore Study Area for the purposes of this analysis.

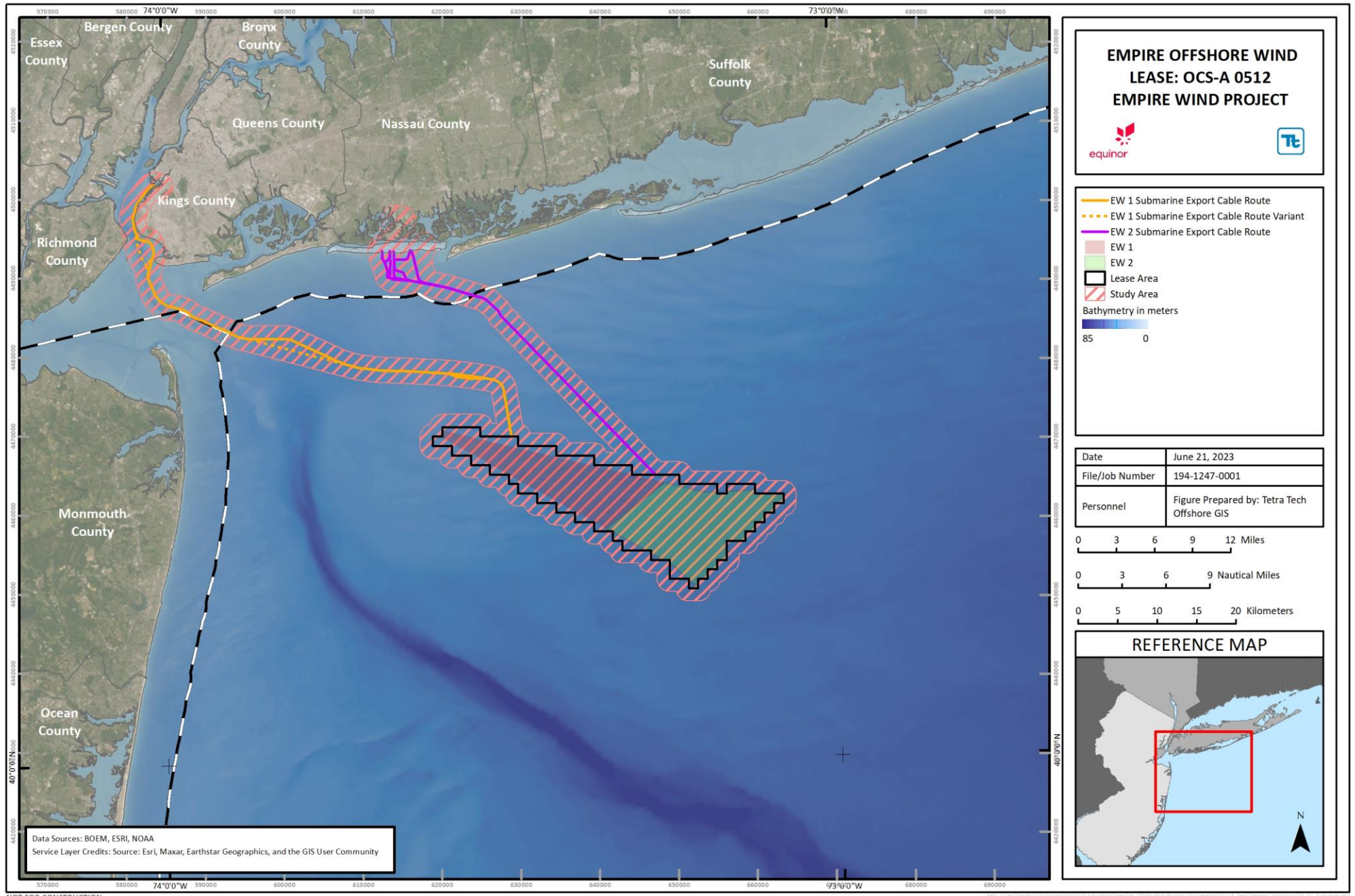


Figure 4.1-17 Geological Conditions Offshore Study Area

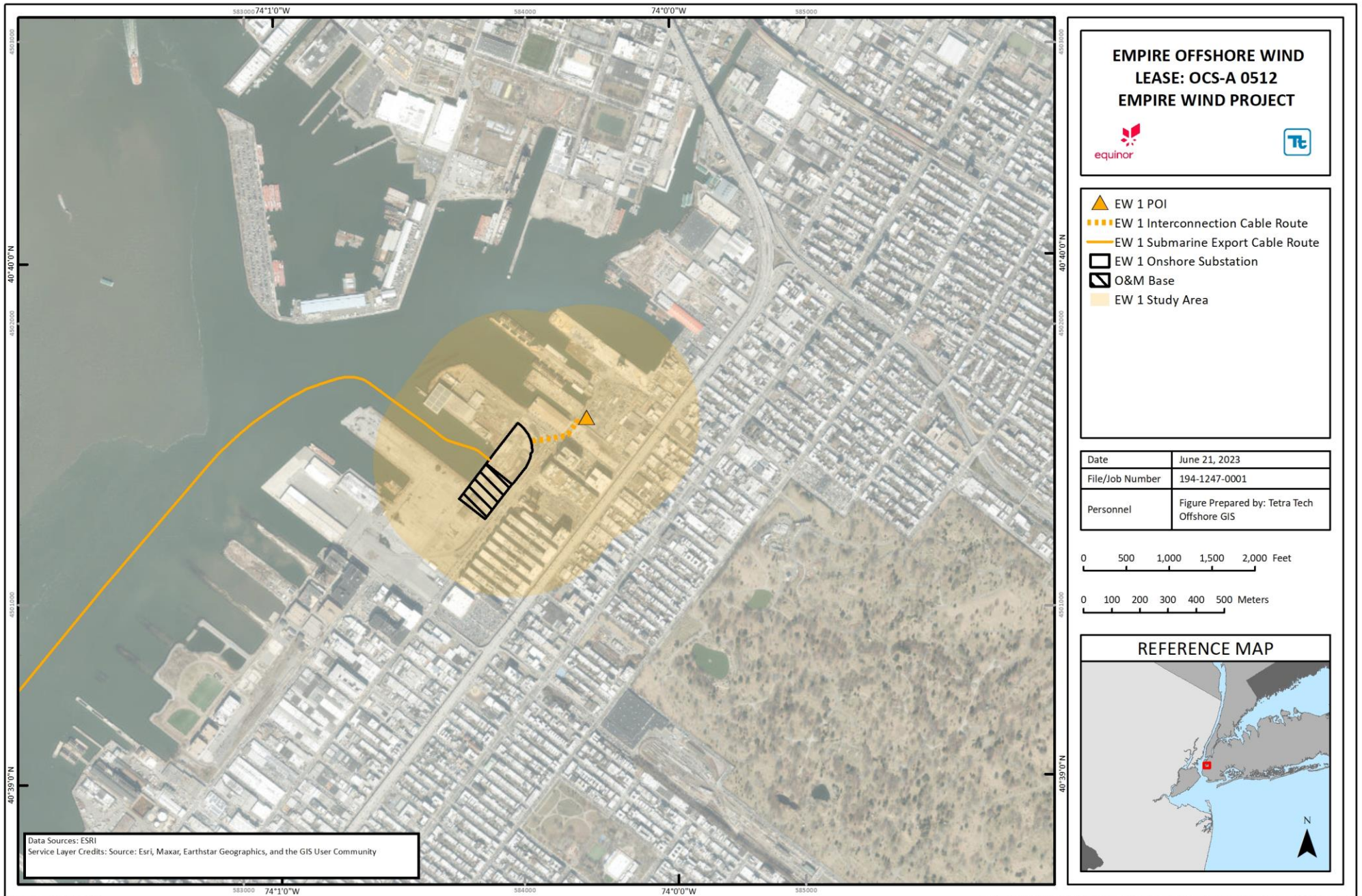


Figure 4.1-18 EW 1 Geological Conditions Onshore Study Area

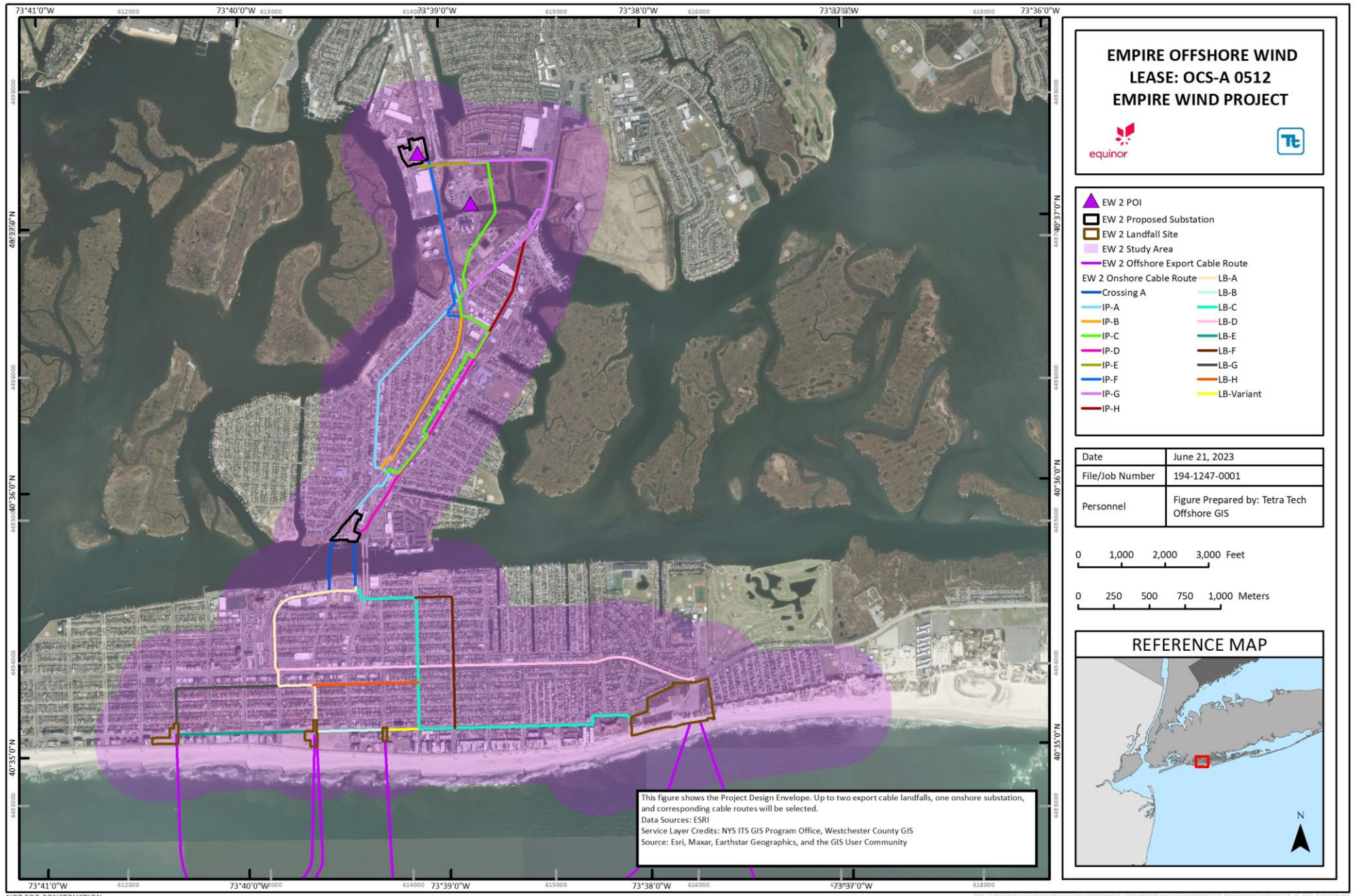


Figure 4.1-19 EW 2 Geological Conditions Onshore Study Area

**Table 4.1-1 Completed Geophysical and Geotechnical Campaigns**

Survey Plan	Scope	Dates	Timeline for Data Delivery to BOEM
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]

The results and interpretations of the geophysical and geotechnical datasets collected to date were incorporated into a comprehensive site-specific “ground model” and provided as part of **Appendix H**. The ground model is a three-dimensional representation of the geological and stratigraphic conditions within the offshore portions of the Project Area, with a focus on the factors that pertain to Project design and engineering. The information produced by the ground model has and will continue to inform the Project’s understanding of geological conditions within the Project Area and support Project siting and design including identification of avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures. The data and interpretation information used to describe the submarine export cable routes within Section 4.1.2.1 was collected from the surveys previously conducted for the Project.

4.1.2.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment is defined as the offshore areas and onshore areas that have the potential to directly or indirectly affect the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project. For the purposes of this section, the affected environment includes the offshore components, including the foundations and submarine export and interarray cables, and onshore components, including onshore export and interconnection cables, onshore substations, O&M Base, and the POIs. Permits necessary for the improvement of port and construction/staging facilities will be the responsibility of the owners of these facilities. Empire expects such

improvements will broadly support the offshore wind industry and will be governed by applicable environmental standards, which Empire will comply with in using the facilities.

**Offshore Baseline Conditions**

**Lease Area:** The geology and geomorphology in the New York Bight region is diverse with glacial deposits as a result of the Pleistocene Epoch sea level falls and rises, and more recent Flandrian transgression of sea level (Messina and Stoffer 1996). Analysis of geophysical and geotechnical survey data collected across the Lease Area indicates the current geological conditions underlying the Lease Area are generally flat. Water depths vary within the Lease Area from 78 ft (24 m) to 141 ft (43 m) (NAVD88), with deeper water depths in the southeast portion of the Lease Area. Slope gradient across the Lease Area is typically less than 1 degree. The seabed in the northwestern portion of the Lease Area has been interpreted to have undulating character. Objects identified on the seabed have been addressed in **Section 4.1.3 Natural and Anthropogenic Hazards**.

[Redacted text block]

[Redacted text block]

[Large redacted text block]







**EW 1:** The EW 1 submarine export cable route exits the Lease Area from the northwestern edge of the Lease Area and will travel northwest through Raritan Bay to the EW 1 landfall in Brooklyn, New York. [REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

The EW 1 submarine export cable route variants include a slight deviation in federal waters to remain straight and a deviation in state waters to avoid traversing a proposed realignment of an anchorage area in Gravesend Bay. Seabed conditions within these deviations are not expected to vary significantly from the EW 1 submarine export cable route. Additional surveys were completed in 2020 and 2021 to collect data and interpretation information for the new EW 1 submarine export cable route variants.

Stratigraphic layers of the EW 1 submarine export cable route are depicted in **Figure 4.1-21**, referenced by Kilometer Post.







**EW 1:** The EW 1 onshore export and interconnection cable routes and onshore substation and O&M Base are located on the northern side of the moraine and the site is underlain by glacial till that overlies the bedrock to depths of up to 200 ft (60 m). This till consists of unsorted variable texture of clay, silt, sand, and boulder clay of low permeability.

**EW 2:** Deposits underlying the EW 2 onshore export and interconnection cable routes and onshore substation sites are made up of fluvial sand and gravel, which form a barrier island deposited by ocean currents and are associated with dunes. The sand and gravel make up the landfall site and overlie glacial outwash deposits. Further to the north at Island Park the beach deposits are replaced by surface outwash deposits consisting of coarse to fine well-rounded stratified gravel and sand fining away from the moraine, and are up to 60 ft (18 m) thick. At the EW 2 onshore substation sites, bedrock depths may be greater than 1,000 ft (304 m).

The areas surrounding EW 1 and EW 2 have undergone significant man-made and construction-related modifications. Artificial fills and rip-rap seawalls have been utilized to modify the original topography to accommodate significant amounts of anthropogenic activities. This has resulted in the Natural Resource Conservation Service identifying these areas as Urban or as Udorthents (made land over loose sandy and gravelly glaciofluvial deposits and/or firm coarse-loamy basal till derived from granite and gneiss) (SoilWEB 2019).

In depth geologic and geotechnical evaluations will be conducted once a final location for the export cable landfall and onshore substation is identified. The decision on location will account for the underlying geology of the area, avoiding any areas at which the geological conditions pose a risk to the Project. Additionally, the design and construction methods will account for any necessary special circumstances based on the geological conditions of the area chosen.

4.1.2.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning

The potential impacts during the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project, as it relates to geological conditions identified within the Project Area, is the potential for damage or disruption of the Project during EW 1 and EW 2, and is based on the maximum design scenario from the PDE. For a complete description of the construction, operations, and decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, see **Section 3**. The maximum design scenario, as described in **Table 4.1-3**, represents the greatest potential for damage or disruption to the Project as a result of geological conditions, and includes the foundation and cable installation, both offshore and onshore. The parameters provided in **Table 4.1-3** represent the maximum design scenario associated with full build-out of the Lease Area of EW 1 and EW 2 and incorporates a total of up to 149 foundations at any of 176 locations within the Lease Area (made up of up to 147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations) with both submarine export cable routes to EW 1 and EW 2.

**Table 4.1-3 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Geological Conditions**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
<b>Construction</b>		
	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2 (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations):	
Offshore structures	EW 1: 57 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation EW 2: 90 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation	Representative of the maximum number of structures for EW 1 and EW 2.

**Table 4.1-3 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Geological Conditions (continued)**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
Submarine export cables	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2. EW 1: 40 nm (74 km) EW 2: 26 nm (48 km)	Representative of the maximum length of new submarine export cables to be installed.
Interarray cables	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, with the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations) to connect. EW 1: 116 nm (214 km) EW 2: 144 nm (267 km)	Representative of the maximum length of interarray cables to be installed.
Wind turbine foundation Horizontal disturbance	Based on the maximum amount of scour protection for monopile foundations: 207 ft (63 m)	Representative of the maximum horizontal area of sediment disturbance during installation.
Wind turbine foundation Installation method Vertical disturbance	Based on the maximum depth of monopile installation: 180 ft (55 m)	Representative of the maximum vertical area of sediment disturbance during installation.
Project-related vessels	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which correspond to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and maximum associated vessels.	Representative of the maximum number of Project-related vessels, which will result in the maximum construction and installation footprint.
Export cable landfall	Based on EW 1 and EW 2. EW 1: HDD in a 200-ft by 200-ft (61-m by 61-m) area. EW 2: HDD or Direct Pipe installation in a 260-ft by 680-ft (79-m by 207-m) area.	Representative of the maximum area to be utilized to facilitate the export cable landfall.
Onshore export and interconnection cables	Based on EW 1 and EW 2: EW 1: 0.2 mi (0.4 km). EW 2: 5.6 mi (9.1 km).	Representative of the maximum length of onshore export and interconnection cables to be installed.
Onshore substations	Based on EW 1 and EW 2: EW 1: 10.8-ac (4.4-ha) area. EW 2: 6.4-ac (2.6-ha) area.	Representative of the maximum area to be utilized to facilitate the construction of the onshore substations.
O&M Base	6.5-ac (2.6-ha) area.	Representative of the maximum area to be utilized to facilitate the construction of the O&M Base.

**Table 4.1-3 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Geological Conditions (continued)**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
Staging and construction areas, including port facilities, work compounds, and lay-down areas	Based on EW 1 and EW 2. Maximum number of work compounds and lay-down areas required. Ground disturbing activities are not anticipated. Independent activities to upgrade or modify staging, construction areas, and ports prior to Project use will be the responsibility of the facility owner.	Representative of the maximum area required to facilitate the offshore and onshore construction activities.
<b>Operations</b>		
Project-related vessels	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and maximum associated vessels.	Representative of the maximum number of Project-related vessels, which will result in the maximum operations and maintenance disturbance footprint.

#### 4.1.2.2.1 Construction

The siting and design of Project components must be informed by geological conditions known to exist in the Project Area. During construction, the installation of offshore and onshore components, including foundations, wind turbines, substations, export and interarray cables, as well as anchoring of working vessels and Project infrastructure, may be disrupted or damaged as a result of the geological conditions in the Study Area. Installation of the Project is not anticipated to result in broad scale impacts to the geological setting in the area.

Onshore infrastructure erected for the operations of the Project will adhere to relevant guidelines and building codes. In addition, onshore infrastructure designs will account for geological conditions in the area. During construction, there will be short-term disturbance of the upper layers of soil along the onshore export and interconnection cable routes; following installation, all trenches will be back-filled, and surface grades will be returned (i.e., graded) to pre-construction conditions as practicable. Design and installation of the export cable landfall, onshore export and interconnection cables, onshore substations, and O&M Base will be supported by an onshore geotechnical investigation to be completed in advance of final design. Activities at staging and construction facilities will be consistent with the established and permitted uses of these facilities, and Empire will comply with applicable permitting standards to limit environmental impacts from Project-related activities.

#### 4.1.2.2.2 Operations and Maintenance

Operations of the Project must account for the geological conditions identified in the Project Area. Monitoring of assets that have the potential to be impacted by natural and anthropogenic hazards, including foundations, and interarray and export cables, is described in **Section 3.5.1**, and generally includes regular surveys of foundations as well as the offshore export cables and interarray cables routes, to confirm the cables have not become exposed or that the cable protection measures have not worn away. An Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Plan will be developed and finalized during the FDR/Fabrication Installation Report (FIR) phase and prior to the commencement of construction.

#### 4.1.2.2.3 Decommissioning

Impacts during decommissioning are expected to be similar or less than those experienced during construction. It is important to note that advances in decommissioning methods/technologies are expected to occur throughout the operations phase of the Project. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and potential impacts will be re-evaluated at that time. For additional information on the decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, please see **Section 3**.

#### 4.1.2.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures

In order to mitigate the potential impact-producing factors described in Section 4.1.2.2, the Project is proposing to implement the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures.

##### 4.1.2.3.1 Construction

During construction, Empire will commit to the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.1.2.2.1:

- The siting of offshore components to avoid anomalous or challenging geological conditions to the extent practicable;
- Project infrastructure will be designed and constructed with consideration of the geological conditions within the Project Area;
- Additional study and analysis will be completed prior to construction and installation activities to inform the selection of methods to allow for Project infrastructure to be constructed in a way that allows for the least impact, both to and from, the geological conditions in the Project Area;
- The siting of onshore components in previously disturbed areas, existing roadways, and/or right of ways (ROWs) to the extent practicable; and
- Areas disturbed by construction activities will be restored (i.e., graded) to pre-construction conditions, to the extent practicable.

##### 4.1.2.3.2 Operations and Maintenance

During operations, Empire will commit to the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.1.2.2.2:

- The on-going monitoring of assets that have the potential to be impacted by geological conditions, including foundations, and interarray and export cables, to confirm the cables have not become exposed or that the scour and cable protection measures have not worn away.

##### 4.1.2.3.3 Decommissioning

Avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures proposed to be implemented during decommissioning are expected to be similar to those implemented during construction and operations, as described in Section 4.1.2.3.1 and Section 4.1.2.3.2. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures for decommissioning activities will be proposed at that time.

#### 4.1.3 Natural and Anthropogenic Hazards

This section details the potential natural and anthropogenic hazards within the Project Area. Identification of natural hazards is essential prior to the development of the Project so that measures can be identified and



implemented during construction, operations, and decommissioning activities. Natural hazards discussed in this section include those stated in 30 CFR § 585.626(a)(6) and include natural seafloor and shallow hazards and anthropogenic hazards.

Other resources and assessments detailed within this COP that are related to natural and anthropogenic hazards include:

- Geological Conditions (Section 4.1.2);
- Marine Archaeological Resources (Section 6.1);
- Commercial and Recreational Fishing (Section 8.8);
- Marine Energy and Infrastructure (Section 8.10);
- Marine Site Investigation Report (Appendix H); and
- Marine Archaeologic Resources Assessment (Appendix X).

### Data Relied Upon and Studies Completed

For the purposes of this section, the Natural and Anthropogenic Hazards Study Area includes the Lease Area and the EW 1 and EW 2 submarine export cable siting corridors (see **Figure 4.1-23**).

In accordance with 30 CFR § 585.626, this section relies on several sources of data and information in its assessment of natural and anthropogenic hazards that may be present in the Project Area. These include both publicly available information and data collected during Project Site Assessment activities (i.e., geophysical and geotechnical surveys) as described in **Section 4.1.2.1**.

#### 4.1.3.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment is defined as the coastal and offshore areas in the New York Bight that have the potential to directly or indirectly affect the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project. Permits necessary for the improvement of port and construction/staging facilities will be the responsibility of the owners of these facilities. Empire expects such improvements will broadly support the offshore wind industry and will be governed by applicable environmental standards, which Empire will comply with in using the facilities.

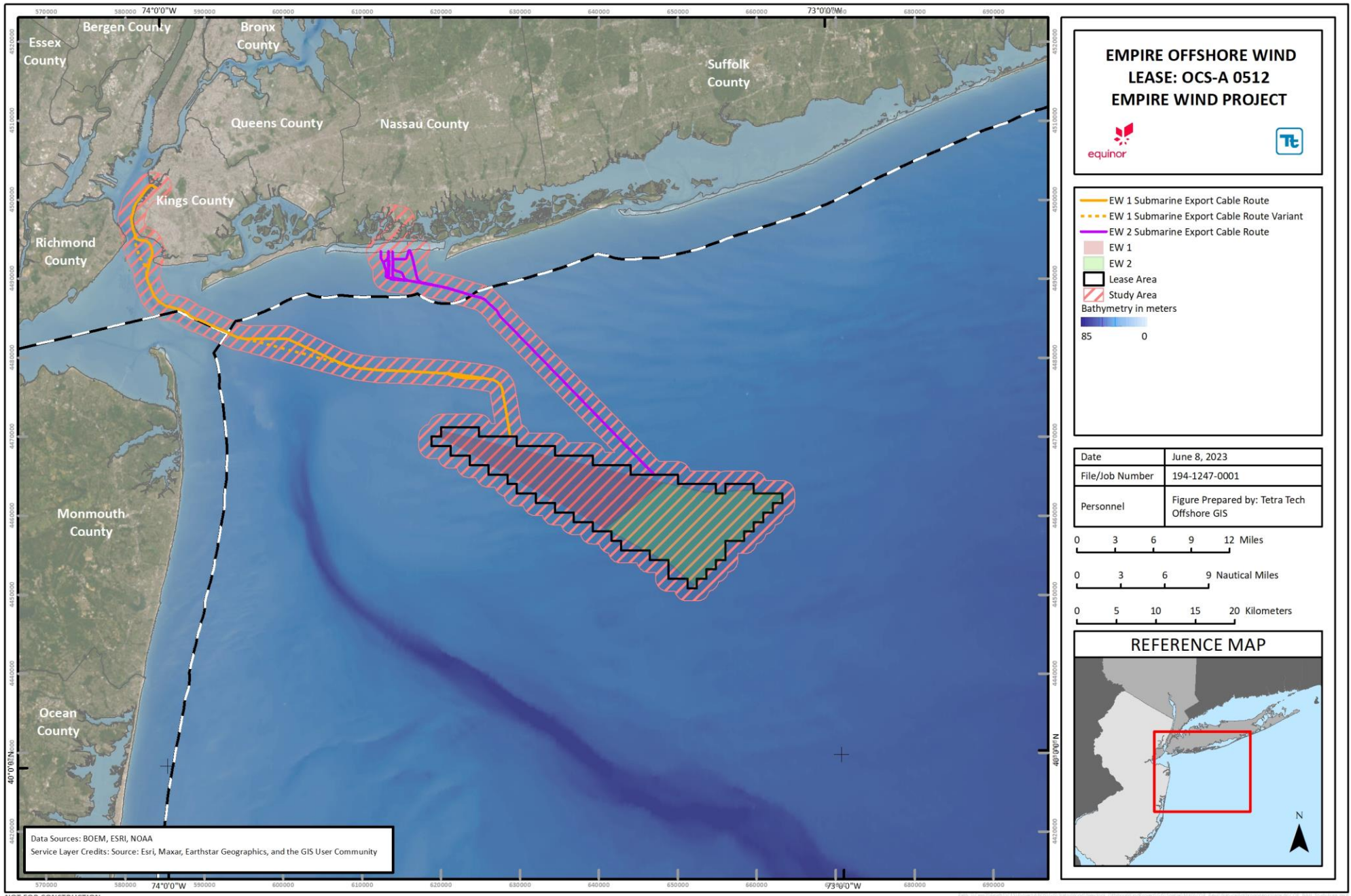


Figure 4.1-23 Natural and Anthropogenic Hazards Study Area

Existing natural and anthropogenic hazardous conditions in the Project Area are identified and discussed in detail in **Appendix H**. No unexploded ordnance (UXO) were identified during completed geophysical surveys analyzed to date. Ongoing efforts to evaluate the potential for UXO presence in the Project Area are continuing, and any necessary updates will be provided to BOEM.

#### 4.1.3.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning

The potential impacts during the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project, as it relates to natural and anthropogenic hazards identified within the Project Area, is the potential for damage or disruption of the Project during EW 1 and EW 2, and is based on the maximum design scenario from the PDE. For a complete description of the construction, operations, and decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, see **Section 3**. The maximum design scenario, as described in **Table 4.1-4**, represents the greatest potential for damage or disruption to the Project as a result of natural and anthropogenic hazards, and includes the foundation installation and submarine export cable burial/landfall and interarray cable burial. The parameters provided in **Table 4.1-4** represent the maximum potential impact from full build-out of the Lease Area of EW 1 and EW 2 and incorporates a total of up to 149 foundations at any of 176 locations within the Lease Area (made up of up to 147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations) with both submarine export cable routes to EW 1 and EW 2.

**Table 4.1-4 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Natural and Anthropogenic Hazards**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
<b>Construction</b>		
Offshore structures	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2 (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations). EW 1: 57 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation EW 2: 90 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation	Representative of the maximum number of structures.
Submarine export cables	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2. EW 1: 40 nm (74 km) EW 2: 26 nm (48 km)	Representative of the maximum length of new submarine export cables to be installed.
Interarray cables	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, with the maximum number of structures (176 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations) to connect. EW 1: 116 nm (214 km) EW 2: 144 nm (267 km)	Representative of the maximum length of interarray cables to be installed.
Wind turbine foundation Horizontal disturbance	Based on the maximum amount of scour protection for monopile foundations: 207 ft (63 m)	Representative of the maximum horizontal area of sediment disturbance during installation.

**Table 4.1-4 Summary of Realistic Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Natural and Anthropogenic Hazards (continued)**

Parameter	Realistic Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
Wind turbine foundation Installation method	Based on the maximum depth of monopile installation: 180 ft (55 m)	Representative of the maximum vertical area of sediment disturbance during installation.
Vertical disturbance		
Project-related vessels	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and maximum associated vessels.	Representative of the maximum number of Project-related vessels, which will result in the maximum construction and installation footprint.
<b>Operations</b>		
Project-related vessels	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and maximum associated vessels.	Representative of the maximum number of Project-related vessels, which will result in the maximum operations and maintenance disturbance footprint.

**4.1.3.2.1 Construction**

During construction, the installation of offshore components, including foundations, wind turbines, offshore substations, and submarine export cables, and interarray cables, as well as anchoring of working vessels and Project infrastructure, may be disrupted or damaged as a result of the natural and anthropogenic hazards in the Study Area. Perhaps, more importantly, the siting and design of Project components must be informed by the presence or absence of the features. Based on the current understanding of the Study Area, the following primary natural and anthropogenic hazards have been identified and/or may be present, including, but not limited to:

- Identified UXO, wrecks, debris, and cable assets may require avoidance buffers and/or crossing agreements;
- Fishing activity, as evidenced by the presence of fishing gear, may expose and/or damage buried submarine cables;
- Presence of soft soils and shallow gas, which may increase the risk of unstable seabed;
- Buried channels may contain submerged marine archaeological resources; and
- Navigation channels and other federal-authorized areas, particularly along the EW 1 submarine export cable route, will require deeper burial of submarine export cables.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> In locations where the submarine export cable will cross federally maintained areas, in accordance with engagement with USACE and other stakeholders, the submarine export cables will be buried to a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) below the seabed. This depth will be determined based upon the current or future authorized depth or the existing water depths, whichever is greater; therefore, minimum burial could be greater. See **Section 3** for additional information.

The presence of some of these features may also present a risk to Project personnel and/or stakeholders (i.e., fishermen snagging gear) in the Project area during construction, operations, and decommissioning.

Throughout the construction phase of the Project, impacts to natural conditions may occur, as disruptions to surface geology and sediments are unavoidable. Construction methods will take into consideration these disruptions, and methods that impact the surface geology and sediments to the most limited extent feasible will be implemented.

**Identified UXO, wrecks, debris, and cable assets may require avoidance buffers and/or crossing agreements.** While geophysical survey campaigns were not specifically designed to identify the existence of UXO in the survey area, a Project-specific UXO study was conducted. It detailed the known existence of munitions and explosives of concern (MEC) areas encountered along the EW 1 submarine export cable route and within the Project Area. The UXO study identified the potential existence of a World War II shipwreck along the EW 1 submarine export cable route. The study also considered a BOEM UXO study identifying potential sources of UXO and MEC within the Study Area and surrounding region. Based on the completed risk assessment, which included an assessment of the risk associated with BOEM-identified UXO areas with the Study Area (AC-02, NY WEA-01, and FUDS# C02NY0016), the identified risk level for MEC and UXO is relatively low for most installation activities in the Lease Area. Along the EW 1 export cable route, the identified risk level for the area between the Lease Area and Ambrose channel is considered medium. The risk level from the Ambrose Channel to Bay Ridge is relatively low. Empire continues to evaluate the potential for UXO presence in the Project Area. Empire intends to follow the recommendations outlined in *Empire Wind Unexploded Ordinance (UXO) Strategy*, provided to BOEM on May 10, 2022 by Eva Land, in developing MEC and UXO studies and mitigation plans and will continue to evolve as necessary. If future studies identify MEC or UXO within any portion of the Project Area, appropriate mitigation measures will be taken, including recommended avoidance and removal, if necessary. If avoidance is not possible, confirmed MEC or UXO may be relocated. Relocation, if used, will be to another safe location on the seafloor within the PAPE or to a designated disposal area. The choice of removal method and suitable safety measures will be made with the assistance of an MEC/UXO specialist and the appropriate agencies. In addition, industry standard precautions will be taken during construction operations, which include accurate positioning on all submerged Project equipment to decrease the likelihood of contact with any MEC or UXO.

Precautions, including a buffer around identified marine cultural resources, will be taken to avoid disruption of identified wrecks, as discussed in **Section 6.1 Marine Archaeological Resources**. Potentially hazardous debris will be avoided to the extent practical and may be investigated further to ensure that it does not pose a risk to the safety of the Project and Project personnel. No known in-service cables exist within the Lease Area, and cable owner organizations have been contacted to confirm this and identify members with a potential interest in any in-service or planned assets within the Project Area. For submarine assets along the export cable routes, the owners will be engaged to ensure adequate deconfliction and agreement of crossing methodologies. Cable owner organizations as well as the USACE have been contacted to identify members with potential interest in out-of-service or planned assets. This is further discussed in **Section 8.10 Marine Energy and Infrastructure**.

**Fishing activity, as evidenced by the presence of fishing gear, may expose and/or damage buried submarine cables.** Fishing and trawl activity was observed throughout the Project Area as discussed in **Section 8.8 Commercial and Recreational Fishing**. Fishing buoys were observed in the multibeam and sidescan sonar data, as well as seabed scarring indicating trawl fishing, were observed in the western half of the Lease Area. Empire has maintained communication with the fishing industry in order to decrease the impacts to the industry caused by the Project. As discussed in Section 3.3.2.2, Empire will determine through the Cable Burial Risk Assessment the appropriate target burial depth for submarine export cables, informed by

engagement with regulators and stakeholders, extensive experience with submarine assets, and based on an assessment of seabed conditions and activity in the area. The target burial depth accounts for seabed mobility and the risk of interaction with external hazards such as fishing gear and vessel anchors, while also considering other factors such as existing navigational routes.

**Presence of soft soils and shallow gas, which may increase the risk of unstable seabed.** Presence of soft clay at shallower depths from the seabed has been detected during geotechnical surveys in the Lease Area; additional analysis is necessary to determine presence of soft soils along the submarine export cable routes. A preliminary site zonation assessment, based on the data processed to date, was completed. The soft clay area has been mapped and is accounted for in the Project's geotechnical design basis.

Potential impacts and risks to the installation and stability of foundations as related to shallow gas are considered low risk for both the Lease Area and along the EW 1 submarine export cable route.

**Buried channels may contain submerged marine archaeological resources.** Buried paleochannel features were identified within the Lease Area and along portions of each of the submarine export cable routes related the Paleo Hudson River drainage, including Pleistocene Channels and Holocene Channels. The average burial depth of the Paleo Hudson River, the oldest and largest paleochannel identified and located in the eastern portion of the Lease Area, is 230 ft (70 m), with associated flood plains identified at burial depths of 49 ft (15 m). The remaining two paleochannel systems identified, the Pleistocene and the Holocene, are both younger and smaller than the main Paleo Hudson channel. These features are more prevalent in the eastern portion of the Lease Area, and have been identified at depths of 118 ft (36 m) and 26 ft (14 m), respectively.

The existence of these paleolandscape features represent a potential natural hazard as the physical and geotechnical properties of the stratigraphic layers may vary significantly between the various geologic units. Development of the Project's ground model captures and maps this variability and mitigates the risk of unexpected changes in the physical and engineering properties of the sediments in the area. Information collected through geophysical and geotechnical survey campaigns allows for the iterative refinement of the ground model, and drives mitigation measures including micrositing and foundation design factors that need to be addressed in order to avoid impacts from the layers identified. Further detail on the geotechnical analysis and the foundation design will be captured in the updated Marine Site Investigation Report and the FDR/FIR respectively.

Navigation channels and other federally managed areas, particularly along the EW 1 submarine export cable route, will require deeper burial of submarine export cables.<sup>2</sup> The EW 1 route avoids but closely parallels Ambrose Channel and Anchorage Channel, the primary navigation channels in and out of Lower and Upper New York Bay respectively. The route also intersects the Bay Ridge navigation channel. Subject to ongoing discussions with USACE and other stakeholders, Empire will bury these sections of the submarine export cable route at a deeper depth in order to avoid any future issues with maintenance of these areas and continues to consult with USACE on this matter as it relates to current and potential improvements of these features.

#### 4.1.3.2.2 Operations and Maintenance

Operations of the Project must account for the natural and anthropogenic hazards identified in the Project Area. Monitoring of assets that have the potential to be impacted by natural and anthropogenic hazards, including foundations, and interarray and export cables, is described in Section 3.5.1, and generally includes regular surveys of foundations as well as the submarine export cables and interarray cables routes, to confirm the cables have not become exposed or that the cable protection measures have not lost their integrity. An O&M Plan will be developed and finalized during the FDR/FIR phase and prior to the commencement of

construction of offshore facilities. Based on the current understanding of the Study Area, the following primary natural and anthropogenic hazards have been identified and/or may be present, including, but not limited to:

- Mobile seabeds may result in exposure of buried submarine export cables.

**Mobile seabeds may result in exposure of buried submarine export cables.** Megaripples exist in the Lease Area, primarily in the western half of the Lease Area and measuring less than 3 ft (1 m) in height. Sandwaves identified along the EW 1 submarine export cable route generally exhibit a maximum height of 6.6 ft (2 m), and wavelengths between 10 to 98 ft (4 to 30 m). Data collected along the EW 2 submarine export cable route did not identify fields of sandwaves like those found along the EW 1 submarine export cable route; however, general knowledge of mobile seabeds in coastal regions indicates the possibility of mobile seabeds along these routes. Further studies may be needed to identify specific locations of mobile seabed along these submarine export cable routes. This indicates the potential for scour and mobile seabed. Areas of mobile seabed indicate the possibility for sediment to shift, exposing cables, or increasing the amount of sediment covering the cables leading to potential over burial. Empire will implement necessary measures to ensure proper cable burial and protection that accounts for mobile seabed in this area, as well as plan for the possibility of sandwave removal during any future repairs to the cables.

#### 4.1.3.2.3 Decommissioning

Impacts during decommissioning are expected to be similar or less than those experienced during construction. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and potential impacts will be re-evaluated at that time. For additional information on the decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, please see **Section 3**.

#### 4.1.3.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures

Infrastructure related to the Project will be designed and constructed with consideration of the hazards within the Project Area. Ongoing survey work continues to confirm and refine the ground model, the identified hazards and risks, and understanding of the seabed and subsurface conditions. The ongoing and pending detailed study and analysis of these factors drives the micrositing and design of Project features. This ongoing study also informs and refines any necessary mitigation measures to avoid/mitigate any potential negative impacts. The following preliminary avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures are proposed to be implemented in order to mitigate the potential impact-producing factors described for natural and anthropogenic hazards.

##### 4.1.3.3.1 Construction

During construction, Empire will commit to the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.1.3.2.1:

- Siting of the offshore components to minimize and avoid natural and anthropogenic hazards to the extent practicable;
- Deeper burial of the submarine export cables in areas within certain identified navigation channels, subject to ongoing discussions with the USACE and other applicable stakeholders;<sup>2</sup>
- Deeper burial of the submarine export and interarray cables in areas identified as having seabed penetrating fishing activity;
- Complete detailed, dedicated UXO survey for areas deemed necessary prior to installation;

- Implementation of measures to allow for proper cable burial and protection that accounts for mobile seabed in this area, as well as plan for the possibility of sandwave removal during any future repairs to the cables;
- Implementation of a horizontal buffer of at least 164 ft (50 m) for identified potential submerged cultural resources unless further investigation and/or consultation with the appropriate authorities deems unnecessary; and
- Distribution of information and Local Notice to Mariners (LNM) and active engagement with applicable stakeholders to ensure awareness of the positions of Project-related assets to avoid any collision or interference.

**4.1.3.3.2 Operations and Maintenance**

During operations, Empire will commit to the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.1.3.2.2:

- Periodic inspections of offshore Project components, including foundations, scour protection, and submarine export and interarray cables, to verify integrity of the Project components and to confirm adequate burial;
- Implementation of a horizontal buffer of at least 164 ft (50 m) for identified potential submerged cultural resources unless further investigation and/or consultation with the appropriate authorities deems unnecessary;
- Provide as-built information to NOAA to support necessary updates to navigation charts in coordination with NOAA and other stakeholders as needed; and
- Distribution of information and LNM and active engagement with applicable stakeholders to ensure awareness of the positions of Project related assets to avoid any collision or interference.

**4.1.3.3.3 Decommissioning**

Avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures proposed to be implemented during decommissioning are expected to be similar to those implemented during construction and operations, as described in Section 4.1.3.2.1. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures for decommissioning activities will be proposed at that time.

**4.1.4 References**

**Table 4.1-5 Data Sources**

Source	Includes	Available at	Metadata Link
BOEM	Lease Area	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Renewable-Energy-Geodatabase.zip">https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Renewable-Energy-Geodatabase.zip</a>	N/A
BOEM	State Territorial Waters Boundary	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/ATL_SLA(3).aspx">https://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/ATL_SLA(3).aspx</a>	<a href="http://metadata.boem.gov/geospatial/OCS_SubmergedLandsActBoundary_Atlantic_NAD83.xml">http://metadata.boem.gov/geospatial/OCS_SubmergedLandsActBoundary_Atlantic_NAD83.xml</a>
FEMA	Flood Hazard Zones	<a href="https://www.fema.gov/national-flood-hazard-layer-nfhl">https://www.fema.gov/national-flood-hazard-layer-nfhl</a>	N/A
NOAA	Tropical Cyclone Storm Segments	<a href="ftp://ftp.coast.noaa.gov/pub/MSP/TropicalCycloneWindExposure.zip">ftp://ftp.coast.noaa.gov/pub/MSP/TropicalCycloneWindExposure.zip</a>	<a href="https://inport.nmfs.noaa.gov/inport/item/54189">https://inport.nmfs.noaa.gov/inport/item/54189</a>



Source	Includes	Available at	Metadata Link
NOAA	National Data Buoy Center Buoy	<a href="https://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/stations.shtml">https://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/stations.shtml</a>	N/A
NOAA	Tropical Cyclone Exposure (North Atlantic)	<a href="ftp://ftp.coast.noaa.gov/pub/MSP/TropicalCycloneWindExposure.zip">ftp://ftp.coast.noaa.gov/pub/MSP/TropicalCycloneWindExposure.zip</a>	<a href="https://inport.nmfs.noaa.gov/inport/item/54196">https://inport.nmfs.noaa.gov/inport/item/54196</a>
NOAA NCEI	Bathymetry	<a href="https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/coastal/crm.html">https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/coastal/crm.html</a>	N/A

- Afzal, F., and M.S. Virk. 2018. *Review of Icing Effects on Wind Turbine in Cold Regions*. Available online at: [https://www.e3s-conferences.org/articles/e3sconf/pdf/2018/47/e3sconf\\_ceed2018\\_01007.pdf](https://www.e3s-conferences.org/articles/e3sconf/pdf/2018/47/e3sconf_ceed2018_01007.pdf). Accessed April 5, 2021.
- Cadwell, D.H., Connally, G.G., Dineen, R.J., Fleisher, P.J., Franzi, D.A., Fuller, M.L., Gurrieri, J.T., Haselton, G.M., Kelley, G.C., LaFleur, R.G., Muller, E.H., Pair, D.L., Rich, J.L., Sirkin, Les, Street, J.S., Young, R.A., and Wiles, G.C. 1989. Surficial geologic map of New York-Lower Hudson.
- Hudecz, A., M.O.L. Hansen, L. Battisti, and A. Villumsen. 2014. *Icing Problems of Wind Turbines in Cold Climates*. Copenhagen, Denmark: Technical University of Denmark.
- Kjeller Vindteknikk. 2020. Northeast coast, USA – Hindcast simulation of offshore wind conditions.
- Messina, P., and P. Stoffer. 1996. *Geology and Geography of New York Bight Beaches*. Available online at: <http://www.geo.hunter.cuny.edu/bight/coast.html>. Accessed August 12, 2019.
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2013. World Ocean Atlas 2013 (WOA13) Product Documentation. T. Boyer, Ed.; A. Mishonov, Technical Ed.; 14 pp. Available online: <http://data.nodc.noaa.gov/woa/WOA13/DOC/woa13documentation.pdf>. Accessed October 9, 2019.
- NOAA. 2018a. National Data Buoy Center, Station SDHN4. 2007-2018. Available online: [https://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/station\\_history.php?station=sdhn4](https://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/station_history.php?station=sdhn4). Accessed September 4, 2019.
- NOAA. 2018b. National Data Buoy Center, Station 44065. 2008-2018. Available online: [https://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/station\\_history.php?station=44065](https://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/station_history.php?station=44065). Accessed September 4, 2019.
- NOAA. 2018c. National Data Buoy Center, Station 44025. 2007-2018. Available online: [https://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/station\\_history.php?station=44025](https://www.ndbc.noaa.gov/station_history.php?station=44025). Accessed September 11, 2019.
- NYSERDA (New York State Energy Research and Development Authority). 2010. Summary of Physical and Environmental Qualities for the Proposed Long Island – New York City Offshore Wind Project Area. Available online: <https://www.nyserdera.ny.gov/About/Publications/Research-and-Development-Technical-Reports/Wind-Reports>. Accessed August 8, 2019.
- Oceanweather Inc. 2018. Global Reanalysis of Ocean waves U.S. East Coast (GROW-FINE EC28km & EC5km) (2008 & 2018).
- SoilWeb. 2019. “Soilweb.” University of California Agriculture and Natural Resources. Available online at: <https://casoilresource.lawr.ucdavis.edu/gmap/> UC Davis-NRCS. Accessed December 7, 2019.
- UKHO (United Kingdom Hydrographic Office). 2009. *Admiralty Sailing Directions, East Coast of the United States Pilot*. Volume 1. Volume 68. NP 68.

## 4.2 Water Quality

This section describes the water quality within and surrounding the Project Area, which includes the Lease Area, submarine export cable routes, onshore export and interconnection cable routes, onshore substations, and O&M Base. Potential impacts to water quality resulting from construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project are discussed. Proposed Project-specific measures adopted by Empire are also described that are intended to avoid, minimize, and/or mitigate potential impacts to water quality.

Other assessments detailed within this COP that are related to water quality include:

- Physical and Oceanographic Conditions (Section 4.1);
- Wetlands and Waterbodies (Section 5.2 and Appendix O);
- Benthic Resource and Finfish, Invertebrates, and Essential Fish Habitat (Section 5.5 and Appendices T and U); and
- Sediment Transport Analysis (Appendix J).

### Data Relied Upon and Studies Completed

For the purposes of this section, the Study Area includes the offshore waters and coastlines within and in the vicinity of the Lease Area and the EW 1 and EW 2 submarine export cable routes, and a 0.25-mi (0.4-km) buffer around the onshore components, including the export cable landfall, onshore export and interconnection cables, onshore substations, and O&M Base (see **Figure 4.2-1** through **Figure 4.2-3**)<sup>3</sup>.

In order to understand existing water quality in the Study Area, publicly available resources for marine, groundwater, and surface waters were consulted and assessed. Publicly available data was also used to develop a Sediment Transport Analysis, which was conducted in order to satisfy the requirements of 30 CFR § 585.627(a)(2), and to assess the potential impacts resulting from installation of the submarine export cables (see **Appendix J Sediment Transport Analysis** for additional information). Data required to complete this analysis included meteorological data, flows and velocities, and seabed sediment characterizations, and included data from the following sources:

- Eatontown 1.2 NE, Station US1NJMN0010<sup>4</sup>;
- Experimental System for Predicting Shelf and Slope Optics (ESPreSSO) hydrodynamic model and the Regional Ocean Modeling System (ROMS)<sup>5</sup>; and
- Poseidon Project sediment characterization data (ESS Group 2013).

<sup>3</sup> While the O&M Base will serve both EW 1 and EW 2, the base will be located at SBMT, adjacent to the EW 1 onshore substation, and will therefore be included within the EW 1 Onshore Study Area for the purposes of this analysis.

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/datasets/GHCND/stations/GHCND:US1NJMN0010/detail>

<sup>5</sup> [http://tds.marine.rutgers.edu/thredds/dodsC/roms/espresso/2009\\_da/his.html](http://tds.marine.rutgers.edu/thredds/dodsC/roms/espresso/2009_da/his.html)

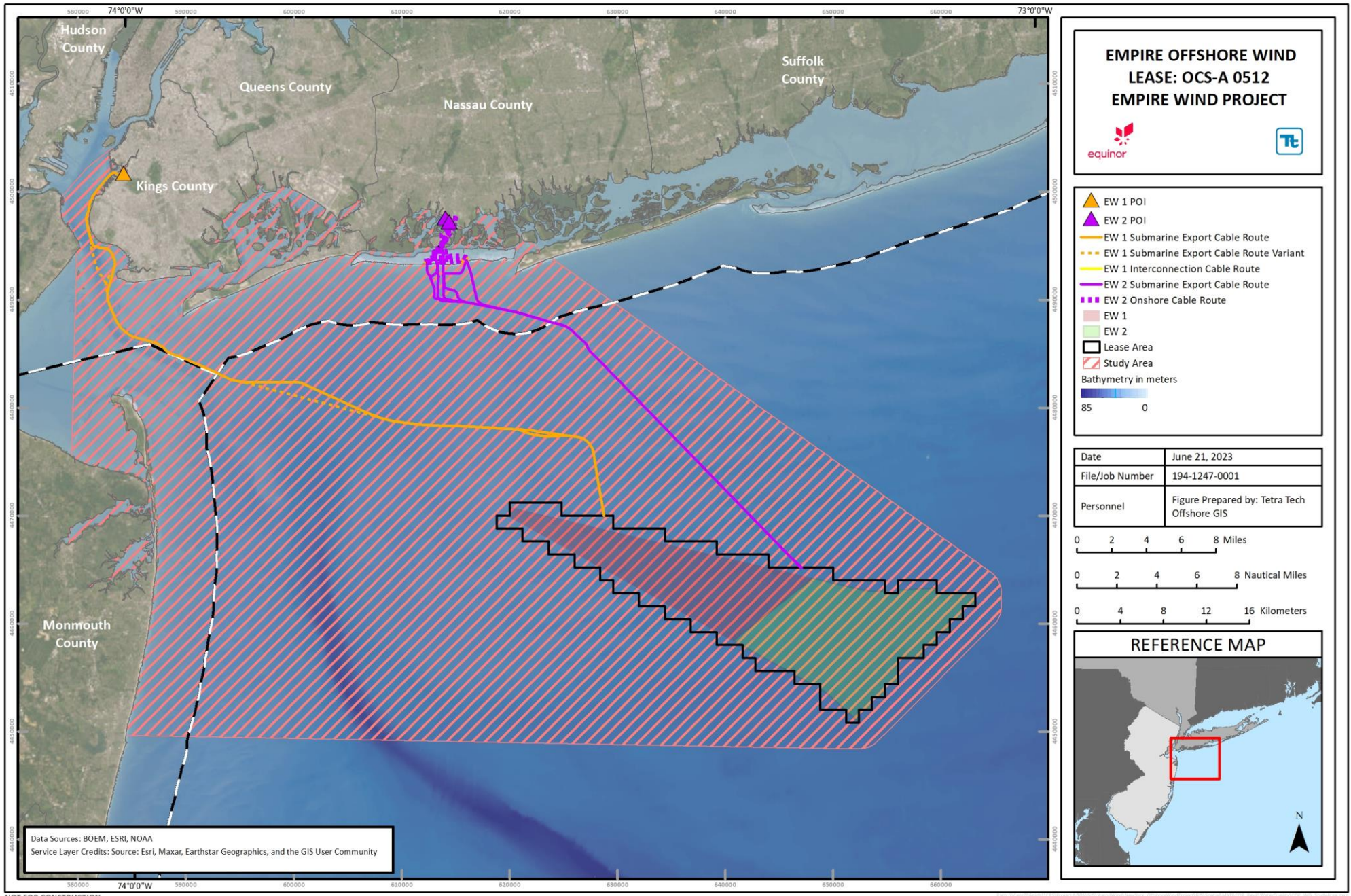


Figure 4.2-1 Water Quality Offshore Study Area

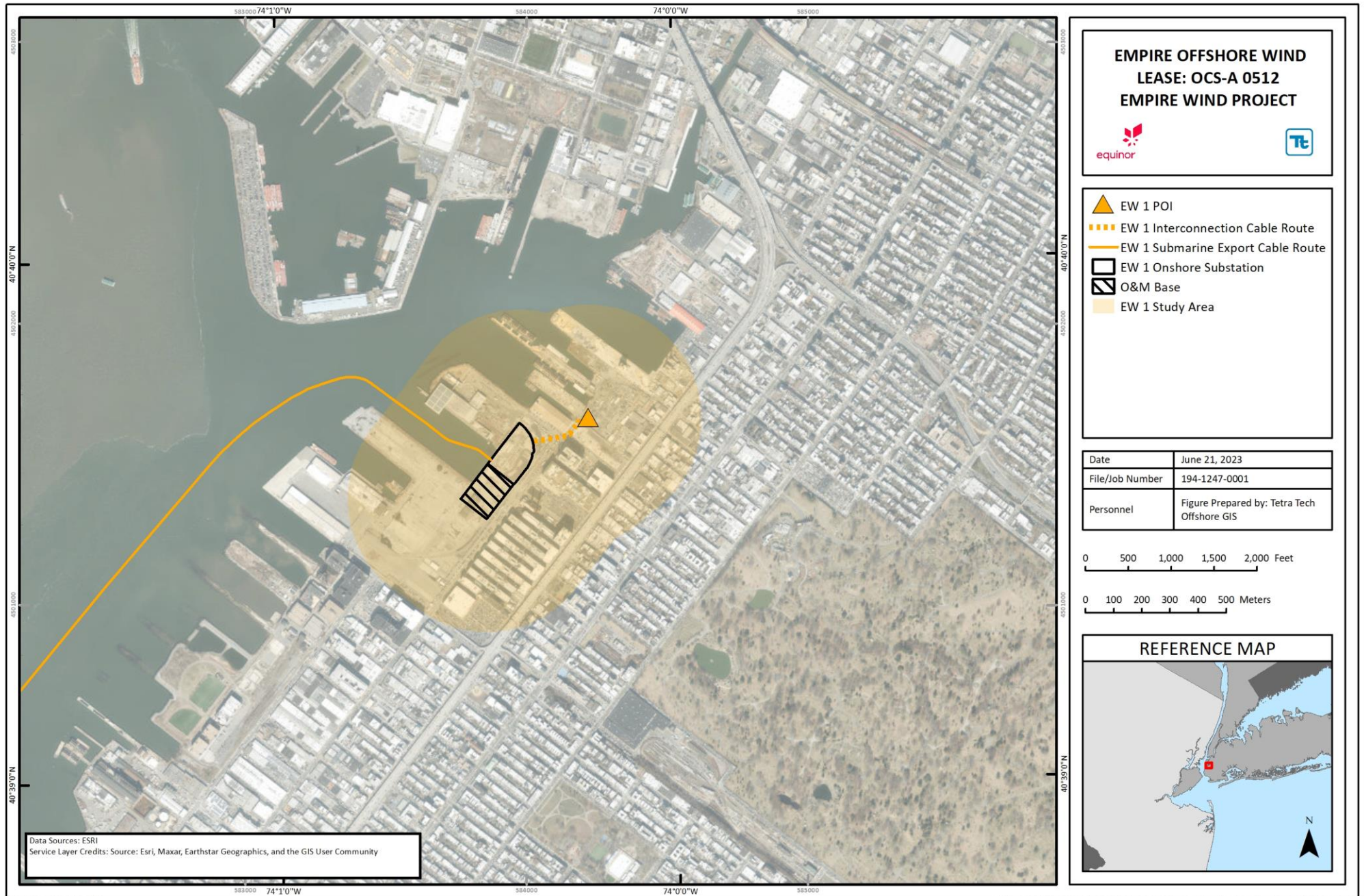


Figure 4.2-2 EW 1 Water Quality Onshore Study Area

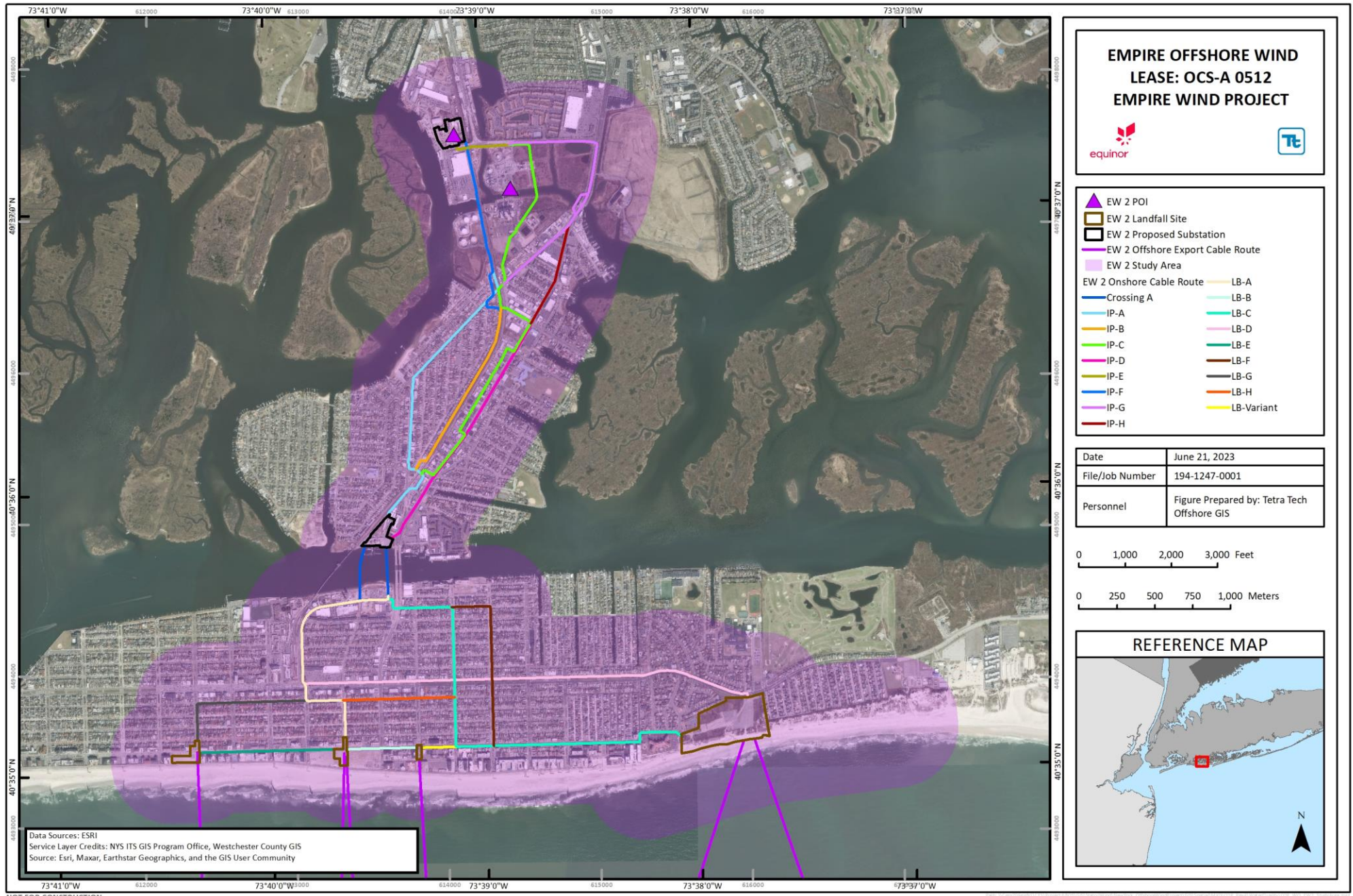


Figure 4.2-3 EW 2 Water Quality Onshore Study Area

### 4.2.1 Affected Environment

Water quality generally refers to the physical, chemical, and biological attributes of water. For the purposes of this section, water quality is assessed relative to the ability of these parameters of water to support the uses that currently exist and the flora, fauna, and ecosystem functions that occur within the respective waterbodies in the Study Area. Permits necessary for the improvement of port and construction/staging facilities will be the responsibility of the owners of these facilities. Empire expects such improvements will broadly support the offshore wind industry and will be governed by applicable environmental standards, which Empire will comply with in using the facilities.

Factors such as pollutant loading from both natural and anthropogenic sources can contribute to changes in water quality, which are usually detrimental to marine life and ecosystems. Natural pollutants can be delivered into water systems via freshwater drainage, transport of offsite marine waters, and influx from sediments. Anthropogenic pollutant sources often include those from direct discharges, runoff, dumping, seabed activities, and spills. Other parameters of water quality can also be affected by human activities as well as responding to natural events. Water temperatures change seasonally but are also altered when water is used for power plant or industrial cooling or when mixing is forced across stratified layers within the water column. Dissolved oxygen levels fluctuate with water depth, seasonally, and with changes in biological and chemical oxygen demand, which can reflect natural and anthropogenic changes in levels of organic matter in the water.

#### 4.2.1.1 Marine Water Quality

Overall, water quality in New York Bight immediately offshore is generally classified as ‘fair’ by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) due to a varying range of water quality metrics. Some metrics are within recommended water quality limits and represent good water quality, while others represent impaired water quality with metrics that are greater than recommended limits (EPA 2012a). Most water quality pollutants in New York Bight originate from inshore areas, specifically the Hudson River, which drains to New York Bay (EPA 2012a). Water constituents of concern originating in the Atlantic Ocean, which is the dominant source of water in New York Bight, are limited to discharges from ships, including bilge and ballast water and sanitary waste. The Hudson River provides the primary source of pollutants, dissolved nutrients, and freshwater inflow; other smaller waterbodies that contribute freshwater inflows include the Passaic River, Hackensack River, and Raritan River. Water quality generally improves with distance from shore as oceanic circulation and tidal flushing disperses, dilutes, and biodegrades constituents of concern from New York Bay. Hence, areas closer to shore experience a greater range and frequency of variation in a number of water quality parameters whereas areas further offshore experience the more stable and less variable conditions of the oceanic water volume. Areas with poor water quality are generally close to large population densities and/or industrial activity (EPA 2012a).

Very little water quality data has been collected in New York Bight, with the most recent collections in the early 2000s at a handful of stations. Ambient suspended sediment concentrations ranged from 1.78 milligrams per liter (mg/L) to 7.85 mg/L (Litten 2003). Particulate organic carbon content ranged from 0.1 mg/L to 0.13 mg/L and dissolved organic carbon ranged from 1.5 mg/L to 19.03 mg/L (Litten 2003). Dissolved oxygen concentrations are fairly constant, typically between 7 mg/L to 9 mg/L, although the bottom layer can drop to as low as 4 mg/L during periods of stratification in late summer (Balthis et al. 2009). Salinity in New York Bight is reflective of marine conditions, with salinities generally between 30 and 35 parts per thousand (ppt) (Balthis et al. 2009; NYSDEC 2005). Vertical gradients in salinity are usually small, and average gradients reach up to 2 ppt in western portions of the area (USACE 2008). Surface temperatures range from approximately 46 °F (8 °C) in the winter and early spring to 70 °F (21°C) in late summer and early fall, with an average temperature of

57 °F (14 °C) (NYS DOS 2013; Balthis et al. 2009). Bottom temperatures are slightly cooler, ranging from 44 °F to 56 °F (7 °C to 13 °C) (Balthis et al. 2009). Stratification occurs during late spring and summer, and then the waters mix in the fall (see **Section 4.1 Physical and Oceanographic Conditions** for additional details; NYSDOS 2013).

New York Bay is located adjacent to one of the highest population density areas and greatest percent impervious surface areas in the U.S. (USACE and PANYNJ 2016). Stormwater runoff from the area contributes large amounts of non-point source pollution, and there are 14 major wastewater treatment facilities in New York City and 11 in New Jersey that discharge to the bay (HEP 2011).

Sediment loads to New York Harbor are high due to overland runoff, poor land management practices, tributary channel erosion, and shoreline modification, primarily from upriver portions of the Hudson River watershed (USACE and PANYNJ 2016). Increased stormflow due to urbanization has furthered modified the natural environment and causes increased scour, and thus sediment loads, in some area (USACE and PANYNJ 2016).

Dissolved oxygen levels throughout the Harbor have experienced an upward trend from 1970 to 2009 (HEP 2012). Summertime dissolved oxygen concentrations were greater than 5 mg/L in the New York Bay in both surface and bottom waters (HEP 2011).

Overall, concentrations of constituents of concern, bacteria, nutrients, and metals have been decreasing due to the implementation and enforcement of regulations under the CWA over 45 years ago (HEP 2012). Despite improvements in water quality, legacy chemicals in the sediments, including mercury, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane, and dioxin, still exceed acceptable levels, and these constituents of concern can be resuspended in the water column during major storm events or from activities such as dredging (Steinberg et al. 2004).

Bacterial trend data show that most areas within New York Harbor remain below the best use primary contact standards, which for most waterbodies, is a monthly geometric mean of 200 colonies/100 milliliters (mL). The fecal coliform geometric mean in areas of the harbor outside the proposed EW 1 submarine export cable route have been above the water quality standard (HEP 2011). Over the last several decades, summer geometric means of bacteria have decreased from more than 2,000 colonies/100 mL to around 20 colonies/100 mL (NYCEP 2009). In 2017, the fecal coliform concentrations in lower New York Bay were some of the lowest in the area, and summer geometric means were below the NYS Standard of 200 colonies/100 mL (NYCEP 2017). However, sampling for the latest Waterbody Inventory and Priority Waterbodies List (WI/PWL) reports still showed elevated bacteria concentrations, specifically following rain events, which allow stormwater and combined sewer overflow (CSO) discharge to enter the harbor (NYCEP 2017).

The areas offshore Long Island are monitored for bacteria due to safety concerning swimming and bathing, although the areas are considered lower risk due to their proximity to the Atlantic Ocean (Suffolk County 2019). Bacteria samples collected at Kismet Beach, approximately 23 mi (37 km) to the east of the EW 2 export cable landfall were below the 104 colony-forming unit/100 mL *Enterococci* bathing standard over the last ten years (Suffolk County 2019).

Nitrogen levels are also low in the lower New York Bay compared to other regions in New York Harbor, although summer means of inorganic nitrogen have remained greater than 0.30 mg/L (NYCEP 2017). Annual average total nitrogen concentrations in New York Harbor have ranged from 1 mg/L to 0.5 mg/L from 1990 to 2017 (Stinnette 2018). Dissolved inorganic phosphorus generally ranged between 0.02 mg/L and 0.05 mg/L from 2003 to 2006 (EPA 2012a).

Levels of metal pollutants in the water column vary considerably but generally decrease with distance from New York Harbor. Because most of these pollutants are associated with freshwater flows from the contributory rivers (Hudson, Raritan, Passaic, etc.), they may also vary with vertical position in the water column where a vertical gradient in salinity develops. Metals tend to be found in higher concentrations in lower salinity surface waters flowing out of the rivers (USACE 2008).

#### 4.2.1.2 Impaired Waterbodies

New York State Water Quality Standards (NYS WQS), promulgated under 6 NYCRR Part 703, set the required water quality criteria that must be met to support the best use indicated. Waterbodies that do not meet the criteria associated with their use classification are considered to be impaired. The New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC) maintains the WI/PWL, a database that contains information on water quality, the ability of waters to support their use classifications, and known or suspected sources of contamination or impairment. Water use classifications for waters in the Study Area include shell fishing, general recreation, and public bathing. General recreation use waters (classification SB) include those where the public may occasionally come into contact with the water through uses such as boating, while public bathing water (classification I) include those where the public may have prolonged contact with the water through uses such as swimming. Waters classified as public bathing includes areas with public beaches. Waters classified as SA are best used for shell fishing for market purposes, in addition to recreation and fishing.

The EW 1 submarine export cable route intersects several impaired waterways, while the EW 2 onshore export cable route intersects two. Based on the most recent NYSDEC WI/PWL reports, these waters are not supportive of the uses specified for Class I and SB waters and are listed as impaired (Table 4.2-1, Figure 4.2-4, and Figure 4.2-5).

**Table 4.2-1 Summary of Impaired Marine Waterbody Classes Potentially Crossed by the Submarine Cable Routes**

NYSDEC Segment	NYSDEC Classification	Best Usage (per 6 NYCRR 701)	Impairment	Impairment Sources
Upper New York Bay (1701-0022)	I	Public bathing and general recreation use	PCBs, dioxin, floatable debris, pathogens	Toxic/contaminated sediment, CSOs, urban/storm runoff, migratory species, municipal discharges
Lower New York Bay / Gravesend Bay (1701-0179)	I	Public bathing and general recreation use	PCBs, pathogens, floatable debris	Toxic/contaminated sediment, CSOs, urban/storm runoff, migratory species, municipal discharges
Lower New York Bay (1701-0004)	SB	General recreation use	PCBs, pathogens, floatable debris	Toxic/contaminated sediment, CSOs, urban/storm runoff, municipal discharges
Reynolds Channel West (1701-0216)	SB	General recreation use	Nitrogen	Municipal
Hog Island Channel (Barnums Channel; 1701-0220)	SB	General recreation use	Nitrogen	Municipal



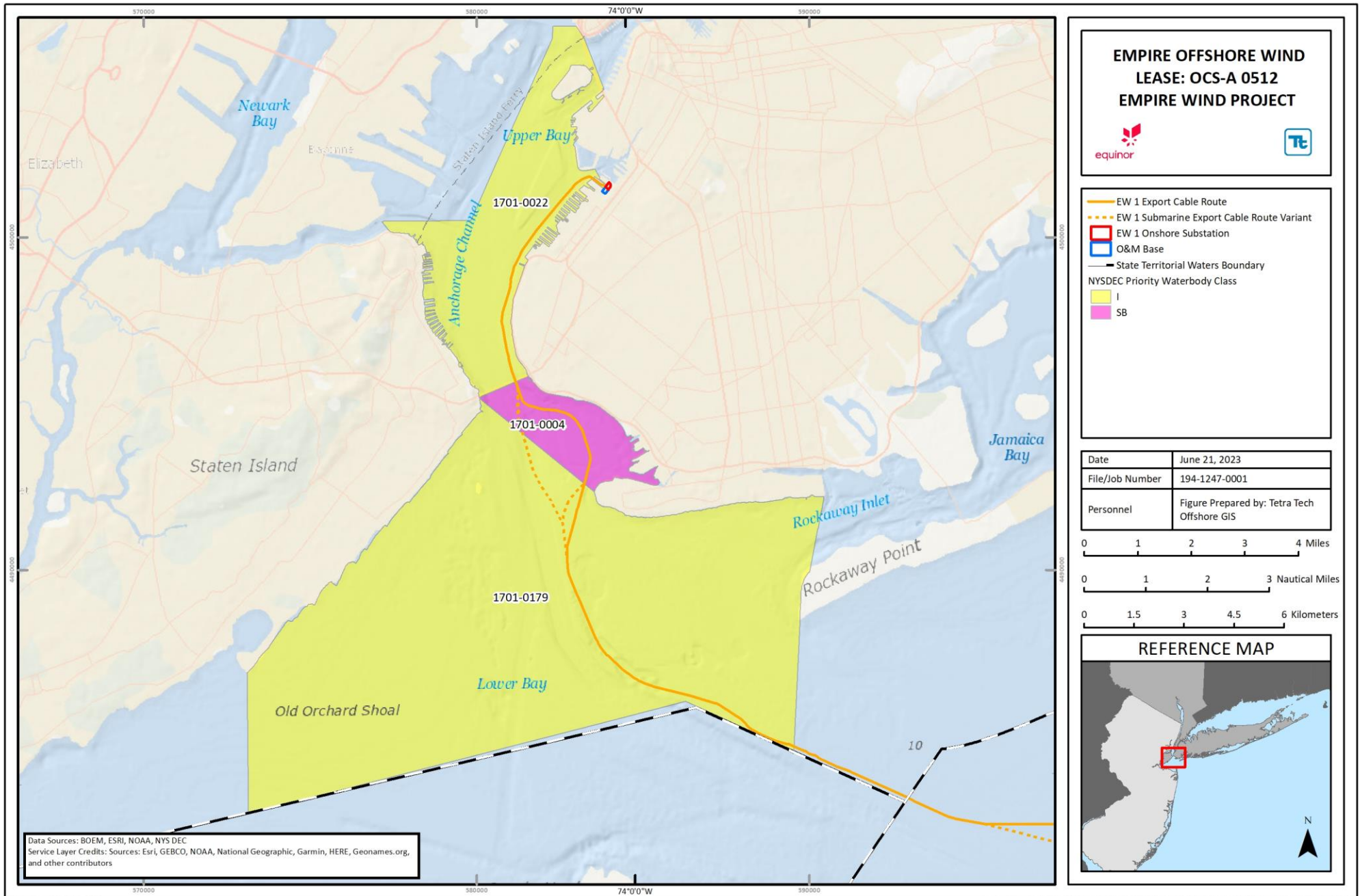


Figure 4.2-4 Impaired Waterbodies along the EW 1 Submarine Export Cable Route

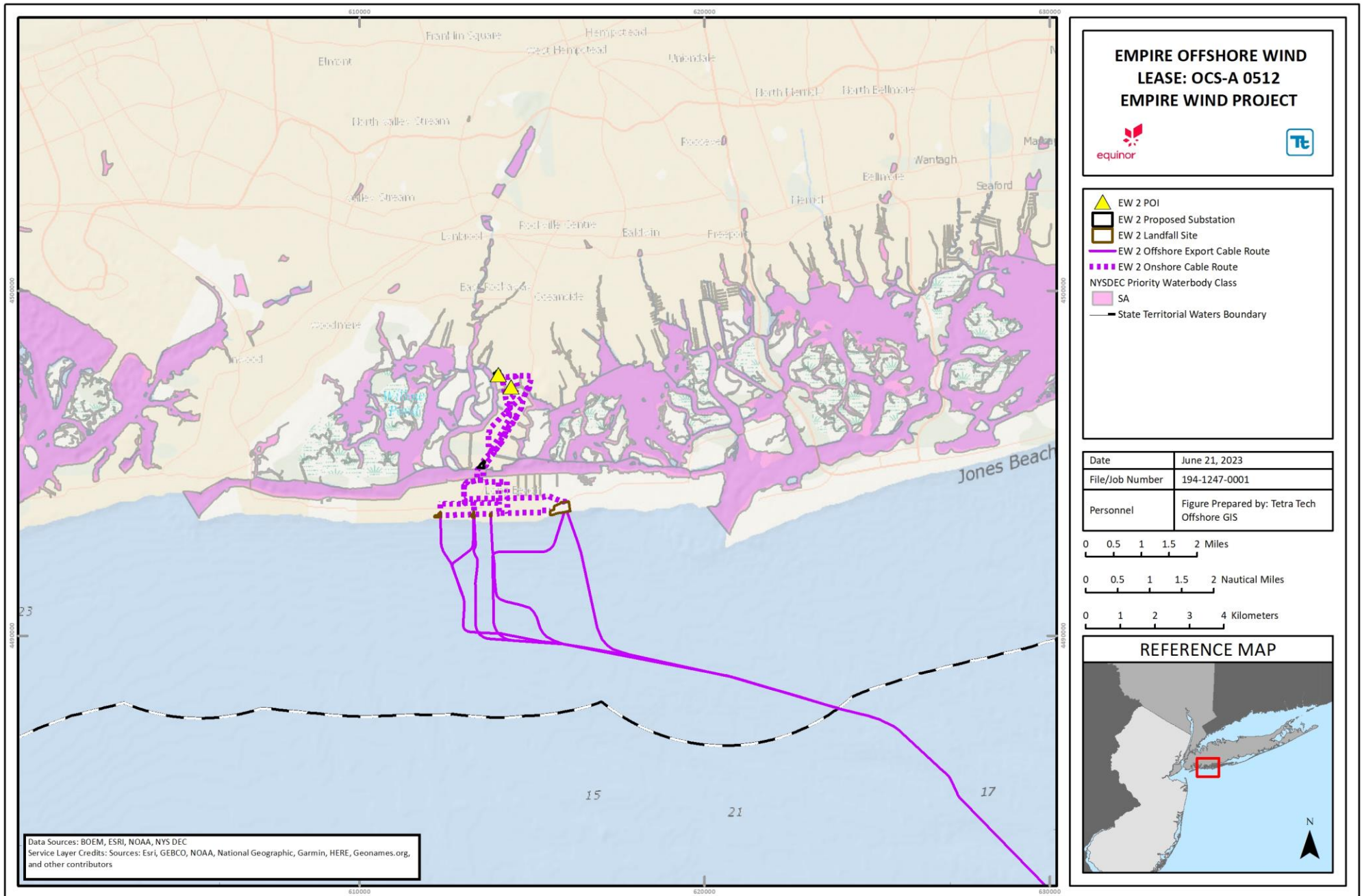


Figure 4.2-5 Impaired Waterbodies along the EW 2 Onshore Export Cable Route

#### 4.2.1.3 Marine Sediment Quality

Sediment quality is degraded in several areas along the submarine export cable routes. Levels of constituents of concern, such as heavy metals, pesticides, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), and dioxins/furans are elevated in Upper New York Bay and the East River. However, sediments in Lower New York Bay, Raritan Bay and the New York Bight are generally much less contaminated (Douglas et al. 2005). Sediment contamination is present in some portions of the New York Bight, which hosts the largest deposit of sewage sludge in the nation dumped in the apex of the New York Bight (125 million cubic meters [163 million cubic yards] over 64 years). The contaminated sediments were dumped at the offshore disposal locations, now known as the Historic Area Remediation Site (HARS); the submarine export cable routes do not intersect HARS within New York Bight (Butman et al. 2002; Mecray et al. 2000).

The proposed EW 1 export cable landfall is located immediately south of the Gowanus Canal, a National Priority List superfund site. Industrial wastewater dischargers, CSOs, and stormwater have discharged to the canal for over 100 years, which then discharges into the commercial and industrial waterfront area in Gowanus Bay (EPA 2012b). However, because circulation and tidal flushing to Gowanus Bay is limited, so has been the dilution and dispersion of constituents of concern (EPA 2012b).

The Gowanus Canal is contaminated with high levels of a variety of organic carbons and metals, including PAHs, PCBs, mercury, lead, and copper (EPA 2019). Most of the organic constituents of concern are substantially higher in the Gowanus Canal than in Gowanus Bay and New York Bay. Concentrations of PCBs in the Gowanus Bay range from noncarcinogenic hazard to carcinogenic risk levels (EPA 2012b). In Gowanus Bay surface sediments, PAHs are approximately 5.8 mg/kg, barium 67 mg/kg, cadmium 2.31 mg/kg, copper 81 mg/kg, lead 93 mg/kg, mercury 1.12 mg/kg, nickel 32 mg/kg, and silver 2.15 mg/kg (EPA 2012b).

In 2006, the NYSDEC summarized over twenty years of previously collected sediment data for thirteen constituents of concern (NYSDEC 2006). These data were collected statewide, including in the New York Harbor and offshore in the New York Bight. In the harbor and adjacent and immediately south of Rockaway Beach, NYSDEC reported mercury and silver levels in surficial sediment collected to be ten times the sediment quality guidelines (NYSDEC 2006).

The proposed EW2 submarine export cable route is located within the New York Bight to the east of the EW 1 submarine export cable route and Rockaway Beach. Maximum exceedances of sediment quality guidelines for constituents of concern in sediment offshore of Rockaway Beach were generally greater than for sediments offshore of Long Beach (NYSDEC 2006). Offshore of Long Beach and in the New York Bight area close to the Lease Area, constituents of concern were typically detected in low concentrations and are predicted to not have adverse impacts to biota (NYSDEC 2006).

#### 4.2.1.4 Groundwater

Both the EW 1 and EW 2 export cable landfalls, onshore export and interconnection cable routes, onshore substations, and O&M Base overlay the Long Island Aquifer, one of the most prolific aquifers in the country. Groundwater was historically pumped from this aquifer for drinking water and industrial uses, but impervious coverage throughout the county reduced recharge, and water demand caused freshwater water tables to drop (USGS 1995). After saltwater intrusion occurred, pumping for public supply was ceased in 1947 in Kings and Queens County on western Long Island, and the area has recovered; water tables are now at pre-pumping levels (USGS 1995). The only source of potable freshwater for Nassau and Suffolk Counties on eastern and central Long Island is precipitation that recharges the groundwater system. Long Island's groundwater aquifer system

consists of a very large wedge of unconsolidated Cretaceous sands, gravels, silts and clay overlain by similar glacial sediments.

The principal aquifers of Long Island are the Upper Glacial Aquifer, the Magothy Aquifer, and the Lloyd Aquifer, presented vertically from top to bottom (USGS 1995, NYSDEC 2019). The Upper Glacial Aquifer is composed of unconsolidated sediments deposited during the Pleistocene Ice Ages. The Magothy Formation is generally composed of unconsolidated sands with some layers of silts and clays; the lower portion of the Magothy Formation consists of coarse sand and gravel. The Magothy Formation thickens seaward and is about 1,000 ft (305 m) thick in southwestern Suffolk County. This formation occurs approximately 600 ft (183 m) below sea level beneath the south shore of Long Island. The Raritan Formation consists of an upper clay member and a lower sand member (Lloyd Aquifer).

The USGS does not monitor groundwater elevations near the cable landings in New York, although they have a robust monitoring network to the north and east. The depths along eastern and southern shorelines of Long Island ranged from 1.71 ft (0.52 m) below MSL to 5.83 ft (1.78 m) below MSL, with the wells closest to EW 1 export cable landfall measuring depths of 4.69 ft (1.43 m) below MSL and 5.83 ft (1.78 m) below MSL (USGS 1997) and the well closest to the EW 2 export cable landfall measuring 2.69 ft (0.82 m) below MSL. Based on this older data, groundwater elevations near the landfalls and onshore substations are likely less than 5 ft (1.52 m) below MSL (USGS 1997).

While 25 percent of New York State relies on groundwater for their drinking water source, the areas around EW 1 receive their drinking water from the Catskills, located approximately 125 mi (201 km) north. The area near EW 2 is completely dependent on this groundwater source for all of their potable water needs (NYSDEC 2019).

### Surface Waters and Wetlands

Both tidally influenced and freshwater surface waters provide a variety of water quality benefits, including trapping sediments and uptake and transformation of nutrients from upland areas. The surface waters along the onshore export and interconnection cable routes have not been monitored, likely due to their small size. Surface waters located near the Project consist of tidal marshes near the EW 2 onshore substation sites and along the onshore export and interconnection cable route. The description of these wetlands' sizes, locations, and potential impacts are provided in **Section 5.2 Wetlands and Waterbodies**.

#### 4.2.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning

The potential impacts resulting from the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project are based on the maximum design scenario from the PDE (for a complete description of the construction, operations, and decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, see **Section 3 Project Description**). The parameters provided in **Table 4.2-2** represent the maximum potential impact from full build-out of the Lease Area of EW 1 and EW 2 and incorporates a total of up to up to 149 foundations at any of 176 locations within the Lease Area (made up of up to 147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations) with two export cable routes to EW 1 and EW 2.

**Table 4.2-2 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Water Quality**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
<b>Construction</b>		
Offshore structures	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2 (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations). EW 1: 57 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation. EW 2: 90 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation.	Representative of the maximum number of structures.
Submarine export cables	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2. EW 1: 40 nm (74 km). EW 2: 26 nm (48 km).	Representative of the maximum length of new submarine export cables to be installed, which as the potential to result in the greatest amount of seabed sediment disturbance.
Interarray cables	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, with the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations) to connect. EW 1: 116 nm (214 km). EW 2: 144 nm (267 km).	Representative of the maximum length of interarray cables to be installed, which as the potential to result in the greatest amount of seabed sediment disturbance.
Submarine export and interarray cable Installation method	Mass flow excavation	Representative of the installation method that would result in the maximum amount of seabed sediment disturbing activity, which has the potential to result in turbidity and release constituents of concern.
Project-related vessels	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and maximum associated vessels.	Representative of the maximum predicted Project-related vessels, which has the potential to impact water quality.
Export cable landfall	Based on EW 1 and EW 2. EW 1: HDD in a 200-ft by 200-ft (61-m by 61-m) area. EW 2: HDD or Direct Pipe installation in a 260-ft by 680-ft (79-m by 207-m) area.	Representative of the maximum area to be utilized to facilitate the export cable landfall, which has the potential to impact water quality.
Onshore export and interconnection cables	Based on EW 1 and EW 2. EW 1: 0.2 mi (0.4 km). EW 2: 5.6 mi (9.1 km).	Representative of the maximum length of onshore export and interconnection cables to be installed.

**Table 4.2-2 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Water Quality (continued)**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
Onshore substations	Based on EW 1 and EW 2. EW 1: 10.8-ac (4.4-ha) area. EW 2: 6.4-ac (2.6-ha) area.	Representative of the maximum area to be utilized to facilitate the construction of the onshore substations.
O&M Base	6.5-ac (2.6-ha) area.	Representative of the maximum area to be utilized to facilitate the construction of the O&M Base.
<b>Operations</b>		
Foundation Scour protection	Based on the maximum overall footprint (147 x 39,902 ft <sup>2</sup> [3,707 m <sup>2</sup> ] for monopiles with scour protection, and 2 x 93,560 ft <sup>2</sup> [8,692 m <sup>2</sup> ] for piled jackets with scour protection). Total 6,052,714 ft <sup>2</sup> (562,315 m <sup>2</sup> , 139 acres, 56.2 ha) including scour protection.	Representative of the maximum area of scour protection installed.
Interarray cables	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, with the maximum number of structures (176 wind turbines and two offshore substations) to connect. EW 1: 116 nm (214 km). EW 2: 144 nm (267 km).	Representative of the maximum length of interarray cables, and associated scour protection installed.
Submarine export cables	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2. EW 1: 40 nm (74 km). EW 2: 26 nm (48 km).	Representative of the maximum number and length of submarine export cables, associated scour protection installed.
Project-related vessels	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and maximum associated vessels.	Representative of the maximum predicted Project-related vessels, which have the potential to increase the risk of impacts to water quality.
Onshore O&M activities	Based on EW 1 and EW 2. Longest operational duration, with the maximum amount of Project-related activities expected per year.	Representative of the maximum amount of activities from the Project during the O&M phase, which would have the potential to impact water quality.

#### 4.2.2.1 Construction

During construction, the potential impact-producing factors to water quality may include:

- Construction of offshore components, including foundations, submarine export cables, interarray cables, and scour protection
- Staging activities and assembly of Project components at applicable facilities or areas; and
- Construction of onshore components, including the onshore cable system, associated onshore substations, and O&M Base.

The following potential impacts may occur as a consequence of the factors identified above:

- Short-term disturbance of seabed sediment;
- Short-term increase in erosion and run-off;
- Short-term impacts due to dewatering trenches and excavations;
- Short-term potential for inadvertent return of drilling fluids during HDD;
- Short-term potential for accidental releases from onshore construction vehicles or equipment; and
- Short-term impacts due to accidental spills and/or releases offshore.

Impacts to various water quality parameters such as temperature, dissolved oxygen, or chlorophyll as a result of Project-related activities are not anticipated and will therefore not be discussed further.

**Short-term disturbance of seabed sediment:** Disturbance of seabed sediments during construction and installation activities for offshore components, onshore cable waterbody crossings, and/or onshore substation construction and bulkhead modification could have an effect on marine water quality due to increases of total suspended solids into the water column resulting from sediment resuspension and dispersal; however, impacts on water quality are expected to be short-term and localized (Latham et al. 2017). To evaluate the impacts of submarine export and interarray cable installation, a conservative analytical sediment transport model was developed using publicly available data to quantify potential maximum plume dispersion and sediment concentrations and potential maximum sediment deposition thicknesses (see **Appendix J** for a full description of the methodology and results). The model simulated jet plow, mass flow excavation, and dredging installation methodologies, which would result in the greatest disturbance of marine sediments and therefore provide the maximum expected disturbance of seabed sediment in the Study Area. Note that this modeling exercise was intended to predict the maximum concentration and extent of suspended sediments that could occur where sediment disturbance occurs, not to predict the total impact of construction and installation activities.

Sediments in the Study Area are characterized as predominantly sands and fine sands in the New York Bight area, which includes the Lease Area and most of the submarine export cable routes, to predominantly clays and silts in New York Bay, which includes a section of the EW 1 submarine export cable route (**Appendix J**). In areas that consist predominantly of gravels and sands, the Sediment Transport Analysis indicates a limited extent of increased sediment concentrations, as the larger grain size sediments immediately deposit in the trench (Tetra Tech 2012, 2015; Vinhateiro et al. 2013). In locations that are dominated by fine sand, silts, or clays, these sediments can be released into the water column, temporarily increase total suspended solids near the trench, and cause sediment deposition outside of the trench.

The Sediment Transport Analysis (**Appendix J**) predicted that a plume would typically travel between 328 ft (100 m) and 1,640 ft (500 m) during flood and ebb conditions along the majority of the submarine export cable routes and in the Lease Area. In some areas with stronger currents, a plume could travel more than 3,280 ft (1,000 m). A plume would be expected to stay near the substrate layer and not reach the surface. Maximum modeled plume concentrations at 3,280 ft (1,000 m) were below 30 mg/L at all stations, with the exception of the two stations with strong currents.

Coarse particles (medium sand and larger) were not suspended in the water column from modeled jet plow activities. Fine sand settled to the bed in less than 1 minute and within 3 ft (1 m) to 16 ft (5 m) of the trench centerline, depending on current velocities. The fine and very fine sand particles accounted for over 40 percent of the sediment particles resuspended in the water column due to jet plowing in most of the Study Area. Silts and clays would remain suspended for approximately four hours and would be transported further from the trench. The maximum deposition thicknesses were located at the trench centerline, with an average deposition thickness of 9.52 inches (in, 24 centimeters [cm]). Deposition thickness decreased rapidly with distance from the jet plow; at a distance of 82 ft (25 m), the average deposit thickness was less than 0.37 in (0.95 cm) for flood tides, and less than 0.08 in (0.20 cm) for ebb tides. Within 492 ft (150 m) of the trench, deposition thicknesses were negligible, at less than 0.04 in (0.1 cm), at all but two locations along the submarine export cable routes.

For mass flow excavation, the modeled plume was predicted to travel to 82 ft (25 m) in the Narrows during peak flood tide and 164 ft (50 m) during peak ebb tide. Near Gravesend Bay, the plume was predicted to travel around 16 ft (5 m) during both peak flood and ebb tides. The suspended sediment concentration dropped by 50 percent within 60 seconds of suspension in the water column because the sediment was comprised of fine sand and very fine sand, which settles quickly. In both locations, the deposition thickness fell below 0.004 in (0.01 cm) within 246 ft (75 m) during both flood and ebb tides. Mass flow excavation used elsewhere in the project, such as along the EW 2 submarine export cable route, will likely result in similar suspended sediment and deposition quantities as jet plow activities.

Along the EW 1 submarine export cable route, jet plowing would likely disturb areas of contaminated sediments within New York Bay. Sediment core data has been collected and is being tested to determine the concentration of organic and metal constituents of concern and the depth they are found along the EW 1 submarine export cable route. While surface sediment has organic and metal contamination levels below the effects range median impacts thresholds, deeper sediments have higher concentrations that are above these levels (Lodge et al. 2015). Installation of the EW 2 submarine export cable route is not expected to disturb areas of sediments with constituents of concern.

Results from the Sediment Transport Analysis were also consistent with other sediment transport models completed for wind farm installation projects in the mid-Atlantic region (Swanson and Isaji 2006; Tetra Tech 2012, 2015; Vinhateiro et al. 2018). Data collections and modeling studies of plowing, trenching, and dredging projects showed that displacement of sediments is low, and they typically dissipated to background levels very close to the site (USACE 2015; BOEM 2013; Burton 1993; Elliott et al. 2017; ESS Group 2008; FHWA 2012). A majority of disturbed sediments, specifically in areas with sandy soils similar to those found in New York Bight, settled immediately to the bed and were not dispersed in the water column (Latham et al. 2017; USACE 2015; Elliott et al. 2017). A Block Island Wind Farm cable study completed during the 2016 cable installation found that sediment impacts to water quality were negligible from jet plowing, and that there was no observable sediment plume (Elliott et al. 2017). Material was deposited 23 ft (7 m) outside the jet plow trench and was up to 10 in (25 cm) thick (Elliott et al. 2017). However, the deposited overspill sediments may have extended beyond 23 ft (7 m), but the deposition was negligible and less than what could be measured (Elliott et al. 2017). A bathymetric survey conducted four months after the initial cable installation found that the deposited materials were redistributed by currents and the sediment deposits were no longer distinguishable (Elliott et al. 2017).

Construction activities associated with installation of foundations in the Lease Area may increase water column suspended sediment concentrations in proximity to a foundation. A 2012 study reported concentrations of fine sand and sand between 5 and 10 mg/L above background levels less than 328 ft (100 m) from the installation site, but concentrations returned to ambient conditions quickly (FHWA 2012).



Furthermore, the seabed and near-bottom water column in the Study Area are highly dynamic environments, with suspension and redeposition of sediment occurring continuously due to storms and tidal currents. Water quality impacts from these processes and other anthropogenic processes, such as trawling and commercial vessel anchoring, are similar to or much larger than any potential Project effects.

**Short-term increase in erosion and/or stormwater runoff:** Excavation, soil stockpile, and grading associated with installation of the onshore export and interconnection cables and development of the onshore substations and supporting infrastructure may have the potential to temporarily impact the water quality and quantity of stormwater runoff from the construction work areas. Activities at staging and construction facilities will be consistent with the established and permitted uses of these facilities, and Empire will comply with applicable permitting standards to limit environmental impacts from Project-related activities. Impacts to water quality from erosion and run-off during construction are expected to be short-term and localized, as onshore construction areas are generally flat and the soil types are not especially susceptible to erosion. Empire proposes to implement the following measures to avoid, minimize, and mitigate impacts:

- The implementation of soil erosion and sediment control plans, which will be provided for agency review and approval, as applicable, for each onshore component to the requirements detailed in the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (Blue Book), including development of a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), as applicable;
- The incorporation of the NYSDEC Management Practices Catalogue for Nonpoint Source Pollution Prevention and Water Quality Protection in New York State into the site-specific best management practices for activities located within the South Shore Estuary Reserve (SSER), as recommended by the SSER Comprehensive Management Plan; and
- Obtain an industrial stormwater National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (if required) and develop a SWPPP if more than 1 ac (0.4 ha) of land is disturbed at any land fall or onshore substation per the CWA (33 U.S.C. § 1342). The plan will identify the measures that will be employed at the site to control the release of erosion and pollutants to the water and outline an implementation and maintenance schedule.

**Short-term impacts due to dewatering trenches and excavations.** Disturbance of soils during construction of the onshore export and interconnection cables and the onshore substations may have the potential to temporarily impact the water quality of groundwater resources. Final engineering design will determine if groundwater will need to be managed during construction activities that require digging of pits or trenches for the Project's onshore facilities.

As designs for the onshore export and interconnection cable corridors and the associated onshore substations develop, Empire will determine through site specific tests pits whether groundwater is expected to be encountered during construction activities. If dewatering is expected to occur, Empire will develop a site-specific dewatering plan to protect groundwater and nearby surface water resources in accordance with a Project-specific SWPPP, approved by the applicable agencies, as necessary.

**Short-term potential for inadvertent return of drilling fluids during HDD.** HDD technologies may be implemented to avoid sensitive areas such as shorelines, wetlands, wetland transition areas, and riparian areas. HDD installation method requires HDD drilling fluid, which typically consists of a water and bentonite mixture. The bentonite mixture is made up of mainly inert, non-toxic clays, and rock particles consisting predominantly of clay with quartz, feldspars, and accessory material such as calcite and gypsum; the mixture is not anticipated to significantly affect water quality if released. Direct Pipe installation requires lubricant to fill

the annular space between the excavated bore and the steel casing pipe; this volume is anticipated to be smaller than the volume of drilling fluids to support an HDD installation.

An inadvertent return/release can occur when the drilling fluids migrate unpredictably to the land or seabed surface through fractures, fissures, or other conduits in the underlying rock or unconsolidated sediments. An inadvertent return/release could potentially increase turbidity in marine, groundwater, and/or surface water resources. Should an inadvertent return/release occur, it would likely only result in short-term and localized impacts to water quality in the shallow marine environment associated with the landfall and/or the portion of the onshore export and interconnection cables that traverses near wetlands or streams. Empire proposes to implement the following measures to avoid, minimize, and mitigate impacts:

- Implementation of an Inadvertent Return Plan, approved by the applicable agencies, as necessary.

**Short-term potential for accidental releases from onshore construction vehicles or equipment.**

Construction vehicles and equipment may be accessing regulated areas during construction activities and will be refueled and potentially serviced within the Project Site. Empire proposes to implement the following measures to avoid, minimize, and mitigate impacts:

- The management of accidental spills or releases of oils or other hazardous wastes through a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) plan, which will be provided for agency review and approval, as applicable;
- Project-related construction sites will use secondary containment for oils and greases in accordance with state and federal regulations, as well as contain spill response kits; and
- Restricting access through wetlands and waterbodies at EW 2 to identified construction sites, access roads, and work zones, to the extent practicable. This is not anticipated to be required at EW 1 due to the absence of wetlands within the onshore area.

**Short-term impacts due to accidental spills and/or releases offshore:** During construction, water quality has the potential to be impacted through the introduction of constituents of concern, including oil and fuel spills and releases, for example, from grout used to seal the monopile to the transition piece. Project-related construction vessels also have the potential to release oil and fuels.

Project-related vessels will be subject to USCG regulations about wastewater and discharges, however, and will operate in compliance with oil spill prevention and response plans that meet USCG requirements. Specifically, all Project vessels will comply with USCG standards in U.S.-territorial waters to legally discharge uncontaminated ballast and bilge water, and standards regarding ballast water management. While outside of the 3-nm (5.6-km) state-border/No-Discharge Zone (NDZ), vessels will deploy a USCG-certified Marine Sanitation Device (MSD) with certifications displayed. While inside of the 3-nm (5.6-km) state-border/NDZ, vessels will take normal vessel procedures to close off MSD-effluent discharge piping and redirect it to onboard “Zero-Discharge Tanks” for the appropriate disposal either at dock or outside of an NDZ. Additionally, all vessels less than 79 ft (24.1 m) will comply with the Small Vessel General Permit issued by EPA on September 10, 2014 for compliance with NPDES permitting.

#### 4.2.2.2 Operations and Maintenance

During operations, the potential impact-producing factors to water quality may include:

- Presence of new permanent structures offshore, including foundations, submarine export and interarray cables, and associated scour protection;

- Operations and maintenance activities associated with the onshore export and interconnection cables, onshore substations, and O&M Base.

Operations and maintenance activities associated with the offshore components of the Project. The following potential impacts may occur as a consequence of the factors identified above:

- Long-term effects due to offshore foundations and associated scour protection;
- Short-term change in water quality due to oil spills; and
- Long-term effects due to stormwater run-off.

**Long-term effects due to offshore foundations and associated scour protection.** During operations, scour processes around foundations and submarine export and interarray cables are a concern due to the potential impacts on water quality through the formation of suspended sediment plumes. Scouring processes will likely be more prevalent in portions of the Study Area in shallower water, such as New York Harbor, where tidal current flow can have a greater effect. The relatively low velocities in the Lease Area, combined with scour mitigation, will limit scour potential around foundations (BOEM 2018). Furthermore, scour is not expected to occur around the cable, due to the target cable burial depths.

Scour around foundations is dependent on water currents, wave action, and water depths, and scour depth can range from 0.3 times the pile diameter to 2.0 times the pile diameter or greater. Water currents are typically the largest indicator of the amount of expected scour (Temple 2004). In general, studies have shown the maximum scour depth around most piles is 1.3 times the diameter of the pile (DNV GL 2016; Whitehouse et al. 2011). The foundations will be located in deeper water depths with lower current speeds (typically 0.7 ft [0.2 m] per second), and piles located in these areas have minimal scour (BOEM 2018; Epsilon 2018; Nielsen et al. 2014; Whitehouse et al. 2011).

Several studies have shown that most scour tends to occur within the first month of installation (Harris 2011; Temple 2004). However, scouring is a continuous process that can change over a period of years (Harris 2011; Whitehouse et al. 2011). In addition, large storms with strong currents can temporarily increase the scour rate (Harris 2011; Temple 2004; Whitehouse et al. 2011). At some sites, backfilling occurs in the scour hole around the pile when there are changes in current conditions (Peterson 2014).

Empire will use scour protection around the foundations and in locations where target cable burial depth was not achieved, and where assessments deem necessary, to further minimize effects of local sediment transport. Scour protection, which usually consists of a layer of small sized rock and gravel topped with a layer of larger rocks placed immediately after installation, can reduce scour (Peterson 2014, Whitehouse et al. 2011). Edge scour is related to the size of the rock and the depth and tapering of the protection, with smaller rock and shallower protections with more tapering resulting in less edge scour (Peterson 2014). Edge scour has been shown to be approximately 0.12 times the diameter of the pile (Whitehouse et al. 2011), and depending on the scour protection and currents, it could be half of that value (Temple 2004; Peterson 2014). In some areas, specifically in deep areas and those with small waves, scour is minimal and scour protection can be foregone (Whitehouse et al. 2011).

**Short-term effects due to accidental spills and/or releases:** During operation, both the onshore and offshore substations will contain oils, fuels, and/or lubricants (see **Section 3** for additional information). However, as the equipment will be mounted on foundations with associated secondary oil containment or located within buildings, an inadvertent release of oil at these facilities is not expected to impact the quality of the surrounding groundwater or surface water resources. Empire has developed an Oil Spill Response Plan (OSRP; **Appendix F**), which details all measures proposed to avoid inadvertent releases and spills and a

protocol to be implemented should a spill event occur. Additional information can be found in **Section 8.12**. Empire proposes to implement the following measures to avoid, minimize, and mitigate impacts to water quality:

- Project-related vessels will operate in accordance with laws regulating the at-sea discharges of vessel-generated waste;
- Project-related construction sites will use secondary containment for oils and greases in accordance with state and federal regulations, as well as contain spill response kits; and
- The management of accidental spills or releases of oils or other hazardous wastes through an SPCC plan for onshore activities and an OSRP for offshore activities, which will be provided for agency review and approval, as applicable.

**Long-term effects due to stormwater runoff:** The onshore substation site and O&M Base development may increase total impervious areas. Impervious areas prevent rain and snowmelt from infiltrating into the soil, thereby increasing overland flow that enters streams. The generated stormwater runoff can carry sediment and pollutants that buildup on site to nearby surface waters, posing a potential risk to water quality and aquatic life.

The EW 1 export cable landfall and onshore substation and O&M Base are fully developed and there is no expected increase in impervious area from Project operations. Development would be required at the EW 2 export cable landfall and onshore substation. While the construction disturbance area is likely several acres at EW 2, expected long-term increases in impervious area are small. Stormwater pollution prevention controls will be installed on site in accordance with federal and state requirement to capture and treat stormwater runoff on site before entering nearby surface waters.

If required, an industrial stormwater NPDES permit will be obtained that includes a SWPPP (33 U.S.C. § 1342). The plan will identify the measures that will be employed at the site to manage, control, and treat stormwater. If appropriate, state industrial permits will be obtained as well; this includes the NYSDEC Multi-Sector General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Industrial Activity (GP-0-17-004). The SWPPP and associated stormwater control practices will be developed to meet the NYSDEC industrial stormwater permit requirements.

#### 4.2.2.3 Decommissioning

Impacts during decommissioning are expected to be similar in nature but generally less substantial than those experienced during construction, as described in Section 4.2.2.1. It is important to note that advances in decommissioning methods/technologies are expected to occur throughout the operations phase of the Project. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and potential impacts will be re-evaluated at that time. For additional information on the decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, please see **Section 3**.

### 4.2.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures

In order to mitigate the potential impact-producing factors described in Section 4.2.2, Empire is proposing to implement the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures.

#### 4.2.3.1 Construction

During construction, Empire will commit to the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures mitigate the water quality impacts described in Section 4.2.2.1:

- The implementation of soil erosion and sediment control plans, which will be provided for agency review and approval, as applicable, for each onshore component to the requirements detailed in the New York State Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Control (Blue Book), including development of a SWPPP, as applicable;
- The incorporation of the NYSDEC Management Practices Catalogue for Nonpoint Source Pollution Prevention and Water Quality Protection in New York State into the site-specific best management practices for activities located within the SSER, as recommended by the SSER Comprehensive Management Plan;
- Obtain an industrial stormwater NPDES permit (if required) and develop a SWPPP if more than 1 ac (0.4 ha) of land is disturbed at any land fall or onshore substation per the CWA (33 U.S.C. § 1342). The plan will identify the measures that will be employed at the site to control the release of erosion and pollutants to the water and will outline an implementation and maintenance schedule.
- Implementation of an agency-approved inadvertent return plan, approved by the applicable agencies, as necessary;
- The management of accidental spills or releases of oils or other hazardous wastes through a SPCC plan, which will be provided for agency review and approval, as applicable; and
- Restricting access through wetlands and waterbodies at EW 2 to identified construction sites, access roads, and work zones, to the extent practicable. This is not anticipated to be required at EW 1 and the O&M Base due to the absence of wetlands within the onshore area.

#### 4.2.3.2 Operations and Maintenance

During operations, Empire will commit to the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.2.2.2:

- Project-related vessels will operate in accordance with laws regulating the at-sea discharges of vessel-generated waste;
- The management of accidental spills or releases of oils or other hazardous wastes through a SPCC plan for onshore activities and an OSRP for offshore activities, which will be provided for agency review and approval, as applicable; and
- Stormwater control features will be routinely inspected and cleaned to remove debris or excess vegetation that may impede the designed functionality. The inspection schedule will be detailed in the SWPPP and SPCC or appropriate Operations Plan.

#### 4.2.3.3 Decommissioning

Avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures proposed to be implemented during decommissioning are expected to be similar to those implemented during construction and operations, as described in Section 4.2.3.1 and Section 4.2.3.2. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures for decommissioning activities will be proposed at that time.

#### 4.2.4 References

**Table 4.2-3 Data Sources**

Source	Includes	Available at	Metadata Link
BOEM	Lease Area	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Renewable-Energy-Geodatabase.zip">https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Renewable-Energy-Geodatabase.zip</a>	N/A
BOEM	State Territorial Waters Boundary	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/ATL_SLA(3).aspx">https://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/ATL_SLA(3).aspx</a>	<a href="http://metadata.boem.gov/geospatial/OCS_SubmergedLandsActBoundary_Atlantic_NAD83.xml">http://metadata.boem.gov/geospatial/OCS_SubmergedLandsActBoundary_Atlantic_NAD83.xml</a>
NOAA NCEI	Bathymetry	<a href="https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/coastal/crm.html">https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/coastal/crm.html</a>	N/A
NYSDEC	NYSDEC Priority Waterbody Class	<a href="http://gis.ny.gov/gisdata/fileserver/?D SID=1118&amp;file=nysdec_wtrcls.zip">http://gis.ny.gov/gisdata/fileserver/?D SID=1118&amp;file=nysdec_wtrcls.zip</a>	<a href="http://gis.ny.gov/gisdata/metadata/nysdec.wtrcls.xml">http://gis.ny.gov/gisdata/metadata/nysdec.wtrcls.xml</a>

- Balthis, W.L., J.L. Hyland, M.H. Fulton, E.F. Wirth, J.A. Kiddon, and J. Macauley. 2009. Ecological Condition of Coastal Ocean Waters Along the U.S. Mid-Atlantic Bight: 2006. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOS NCCOS 109. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service, Charleston, SC.
- BOEM (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management). 2013. Commercial Wind Lease Issuance and Site Assessment Activities on the Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf Offshore Rhode Island and Massachusetts. Revised Environmental Assessment. Office of Renewable Energy Programs. OCS EIS/EA. BOEM 2013-1131.
- BOEM. 2018. Vineyard Wind Offshore Wind Energy Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2018-060. December 2018.
- Burton, W.H. 1993. Effects of bucket dredging on water quality in the Delaware River and the potential for effects on fisheries resources. Versar, Inc., 9200 Rumsey Road, Columbia, Maryland 21045.
- Butman, Bradford, W.W. Danforth, S.C. Knowles, B. May, and L. Serrett. 2002. Seafloor Topography and Backscatter Intensity of the Historic Area Remediation Site (HARS), Offshore of New York, Based on Multibeam Surveys Conducted in 1996, 1998, and 2000. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 00-503. Available online at: <https://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2000/of00-503/reports/>
- DNV GL. 2016. Support structures for wind turbines. April 2016. DNVGL-ST-0126.
- Douglas, W. S., M. Reiss, and J. Lodge. 2005. *Evaluation of Sediment Quality Guidelines for Management of Contaminated Sediments in New York – New Jersey Harbor*. Chapter 15 in *Use of Sediment Quality Guidelines and Related Tools for the Assessment of Contaminated Sediments* (R. J. Wenning, G.E. Bailey, C. G. Ingersoll, and D. W. Moore, eds). Pensacola, FL: SETAC Press.
- Elliot, J., K.B. Smith, D.R. Gallien, and A.A. Khan. 2017. Observing Cable Laying and Particle Settlement During the Construction of the Block Island Wind Farm. Bureau of Ocean Energy Management Office of Renewable Energy Programs. OCS Study BOEM 2017-027. March 2017.
- EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2012a. Gowanus Canal Superfund Site Kings County, New York Superfund Proposed Plan. December 2012. Report 160890.

- EPA. 2012b. National Coastal Condition Report IV. Office of Research and Development/Office of Water. EPA-842-R-10-003. April 2012.
- EPA. 2019. Gowanus Canal Brooklyn, NY Cleanup Activities. Available online at: <https://cumulis.epa.gov/supercpad/SiteProfiles/index.cfm?fuseaction=second.Cleanup&id=0206222#bkgground>. Accessed July 2019.
- Epsilon Associates, Inc. 2018. Draft Construction and Operations Plan Vineyard Wind Farm Appendix Volume III-K Scour Potential Evaluation at Vineyard Wind. Submitted to BOEM. October 22, 2018.
- ESS Group, Inc. 2008. Upstate NY Power Corp. Upstate NY Power Transmission Line. Exhibit E-3: Underground Construction Submitted to NYS DEC.
- ESS Group. 2013. Modelling of Sediment Dispersion during Installation of the Submarine Cable for Poseidon Project. September 2013FHWA (Federal Highway Administration). 2012. Tappan Zee Hudson River Crossing Project. Final Environmental Impact Statement. August 2012.
- Harris, John M., R.J.S. Whitehouse, and J. Sutherland. 2011. Marine scour and offshore wind – lessons learnt and future challenges. Proceedings of the AMSE 2011 20<sup>th</sup> International Conference of Ocean, Offshore and Arctic Engineering, OMAE2011, June 19-24, 2011, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.
- HEP (New York – New Jersey Harbor and Estuary Program). 2011. Harbor-Wide Water Quality Monitoring Report for the New York-New Jersey Harbor Estuary. June 2011. In partnership with New Jersey Harbor Dischargers Group and New York City Department of Environmental Protection.
- HEP. 2012. The State of the Estuary 2012: Environmental Health and Trends of the New York-New Jersey Harbor Estuary.
- Latham, Pam, W. Fiore, M. Bauman, and J. Weaver. 2017. Effects Matrix for Evaluating Potential Impacts of Offshore Wind Energy Development on U.S. Atlantic Coastal Habitats. Final Report to the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Office of Renewable Energy Programs. OCS Study BOEM 2017-014.
- Litten, Simon. 2003. Contaminant Assessment and Reduction Project (CARP) Water. Bureau of Water Assessment and Management. Division of Water. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. August 2003.
- Lodge, J., R.E. Landeck Miller, D. Suszkowski, S. Litten, and S. Douglas. 2015. Contaminant Assessment and Reduction Project Summary Report. Hudson River Foundation, New York, NY.
- Mecray, Ellen L., M.R. Buchholtz ten Brink, and B. Butman. 2000. Contaminants and Marine Geology in the New York Bight: Modern Sediment Dynamics and a Legacy for the Future: U.S. Geological Survey Fact Sheet FS-114-99. Available online at: <http://pubs.usgs.gov/fs/fs114-99/fs114-99.pdf>. Accessed March 15, 2021.
- Nielsen, A.W., B.M. Sumer, and T. U. Peterson. 2014. Sinking of Scour Protections at Horns Rev 1 Offshore Wind Farm. Coastal Engineering 2014.
- NYCEP (New York City Environmental Protection). 2009. New York Harbor Survey Program Celebrating 100 Years 1909 – 2009.
- NYCEP. 2017. 2017 New York Harbor Water Quality Report.

- NYSDEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). 2005. A Strategy for Conserving New York's Fish and Wildlife Resources. Final Submission Draft. September 2005.
- NYSDEC. 2006. New York Status and Trends Report for Freshwater and Marine Sediments. Division of Water.
- NYSDEC. 2019. Long Island Aquifers. Available online at: <https://www.dec.ny.gov/lands/36183.html>. Accessed July 2019.
- NYSDOS (New York Department of State). 2013. New York Offshore Atlantic Ocean Study. July 2013.
- Peterson, T.U. 2014. Scour around Offshore Wind Turbine Foundations. Technical University of Denmark. Department of Mechanical Engineering.
- Steinberg, N., D.J. Suszkowski, L. Clark, and J. Way. 2004. Health of the Harbor: The first comprehensive look at the state of the NY/NJ Harbor Estuary. A report to the NY/NJ Harbor Estuary Program. Hudson River Foundation, New York, NY.
- Stinnette, I., M. Taylor, L. Kerr, R. Pirani, S. Lipuma, and J. Lodge. 2018. *The State of the Estuary 2018: Environmental Health and Trends of the New York-New Jersey Harbor Estuary*. Hudson River Foundation. New York, NY. Available online at: <https://www.hudsonriver.org/NYNJHEPStateoftheEstuary.pdf>. Accessed December 20, 2019.
- Suffolk County. 2019. Beach Data for Portal. Available online at: <http://gis3.suffolkcountyny.gov/bathingbeaches/>. Accessed August 2019.
- Swanson, J.C. and T. Isaji. 2006. Modeling Dredge-Induced Suspended Sediment Transport and Deposition in the Taunton River and Mt. Hope Bay, Massachusetts. 38<sup>th</sup> Annual Texas A&M Dredging Conference.
- Temple, J. van der, M.B. Zaaijer, and H. Subroto. 2004. The Effects of Scour of the Design of Offshore Wind Turbines. Delft University of Technology, the Netherlands.
- Tetra Tech (Tetra Tech, Inc.) 2012. Block Island Wind Farm and Block Island Transmission System Environmental Report / Construction and Operations Plan. Available online at: <https://offshorewindhub.org/resource/1385>. Last accessed December 17, 2019.
- Tetra Tech. 2015. Virginia Offshore Wind Technology Advancement Project (VOWTAP) Research Activities Plan. Available online at: <https://www.boem.gov/VOWTAP-RAP/>. Last accessed March 8, 2019.
- USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 2008. Dredged Material Management Plan for the Port of New York and New Jersey. Final Revision to the 1999 Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PEIS), PEIS Appendices. New York: US Army Corps of Engineers New York District.
- USACE. 2015. New York and New Jersey Harbor Deepening Project. Dredge Plume Dynamics in New York/New Jersey Harbor. Summary of Suspended Sediment Plume Surveys Performed During Harbor Deepening. April 2015.
- USACE and PANYNJ (The Port Authority of New York and New Jersey). 2016. Hudson-Raritan Estuary Comprehensive Restoration Plan. Volume 1. Version 1. June 2016. In partnership with the New York – New Jersey Harbor & Estuary Program.



- USGS (U.S. Geological Survey). 1995. Ground-water Resources of Kings and Queens Counties, Long Island, New York. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 92-76.
- USGS. 1997. Water-Table Altitude in King and Queen Counties, New York, in March 1997. U.S. Geological Survey Fact Sheet FS 134-97.
- Vinhateiro, C., C. Galagan, D. Crowley, and T. Isaji. 2013. Results from modelling of sediment dispersion during installation of the proposed West Point Transmission Project power cable. ASA Project 2013–003. Final Report June 2013. Prepared for ESS Group, Inc.
- Vinhateiro, Nathan, D. Crowley, D. Mendelsohn. 2018. Deepwater Wind South Fork Wind Farm: Hydrodynamic and Sediment Transport Modeling Results. Prepared for Jacobs on behalf of Deepwater Wind. May 2018.
- Whitehouse, Richard J.S, J.M. Harris, J. Sutherland, and J. Rees. 2011. The Nature of Scour Development and Scour Protection at Offshore Windfarm Foundations. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 62(1), 73-88.

### 4.3 Air Quality

This section describes the regulatory framework for air quality, as applicable to the Project, and the affected air environment. Potential impacts to air quality resulting from construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project are discussed. Proposed Project-specific measures adopted by Empire are also described, which are intended to avoid, minimize, and/or mitigate potential impacts to air quality.

Other resources and assessments detailed within this COP that are related to air quality include:

- Air Emissions Calculations and Methodology (Appendix K).

Under the federal Clean Air Act (CAA), the EPA and the states are responsible for developing and enforcing the regulations protecting air quality in the United States. Project emissions associated with construction, operations, and decommissioning will be subject to EPA regulations governing air quality both onshore and offshore.

The federal CAA established the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for the following common pollutants, known as criteria pollutants: carbon monoxide (CO), lead, nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), ozone, particulate matter, and sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>). The standards are set by EPA to protect public health and the environment from harmful air pollutants. To achieve this, EPA sets both primary and secondary standards. The primary standards protect public health, including the health of sensitive populations, such as asthmatics, children, and the elderly (EPA 2016a). The secondary standards protect the environment and public welfare from adverse effects associated with pollution, including decreased visibility and damage to animals, crops, vegetation, and buildings (EPA 2016a).

Although many of the criteria pollutants are directly emitted into the atmosphere by industrial and combustion processes, some criteria pollutants form in the atmosphere by chemical reactions. Ozone, for example, is formed in the atmosphere by reactions between volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), which includes nitric oxide (NO), NO<sub>2</sub>, and other NO<sub>x</sub>. In this context, VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub>, referred to as ozone precursors, are regulated by EPA to achieve ambient ozone reductions.

Similarly, particulate matter is a mixture of solid particles and liquid droplets of varying size found in the atmosphere. EPA has established NAAQS for two different particles sizes—particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter (PM<sub>10</sub>) and particulate matter less than 2.5 microns in diameter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>). While some particulate matter is emitted directly, PM<sub>2.5</sub> can form in the atmosphere by chemical reactions from SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, VOCs, and ammonia. As with ozone, PM<sub>2.5</sub> precursors are regulated by EPA to achieve ambient PM<sub>2.5</sub> reductions.

The NAAQS for each criteria pollutant is presented in **Table 4.3-1**. Every five years, EPA conducts a comprehensive review of the NAAQS and revises the standards based on the most recent scientific information available, as necessary. EPA monitors compliance with the NAAQS through a state-wide network of air pollution monitoring stations measuring the concentration of each criteria pollutant. If ambient concentrations do not exceed the NAAQS, the area is designated an attainment area and no further action is required. If ambient concentrations exceed the NAAQS for one or more pollutants, the area is designated a nonattainment area for those pollutants, and the state is required to develop an implementation plan to achieve compliance with the NAAQS. Once a nonattainment area demonstrates compliance with the NAAQS standard, EPA will designate the area a maintenance area (EPA 2017a).

**Table 4.3-1 National Ambient Air Quality Standards**

Pollutant	Average Time	Standard
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	24 hours	98 <sup>th</sup> percentile concentration averaged over 3 years $\leq 35 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$
	1 year	Annual mean, averaged over 3 years $\leq 12.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (primary)
	1 year	Annual mean averaged over 3 years $\leq 15.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ (secondary)
PM <sub>10</sub>	24 hours	150 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ , not to be exceeded more than once per year on average over 3 years
Ozone (2008)	8 hours	4 <sup>th</sup> highest daily maximum value, averaged over 3 years $\leq 0.075$ ppm
Ozone (2015)	8 hours	4 <sup>th</sup> highest daily maximum value, averaged over 3 years $\leq 0.070$ ppm
NO <sub>2</sub>	1 hour	98 <sup>th</sup> percentile daily maximum, averaged over 3 years $\leq 0.100$ ppm
	1 year	Not to exceed 0.053 ppm
SO <sub>2</sub>	1 hour	99 <sup>th</sup> percentile daily maximum, averaged over 3 years $\leq 0.075$ ppm
	3 hours	0.5 ppm, not to be exceeded more than once per year
CO	1 hour	35 ppm, not to be exceeded more than once per year
	8 hours	9 ppm, not to be exceeded more than once per year
Lead	Rolling 3-month average	Not to exceed 0.15 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$

Source: 40 CFR § 50

Notes:

 $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  = micrograms per (standard) cubic meter

ppm = parts per million (by volume)

In addition to regulating criteria pollutants, EPA is also responsible for developing and enforcing regulations governing other air pollutants, including hazardous air pollutants (HAPs) and greenhouse gases (GHGs).

HAPs are pollutants known or suspected to cause adverse health and environmental effects (EPA 2017b). Adverse health effects associated with exposure to HAPs include increased likelihood of developing cancer and other serious impacts to respiratory, reproductive, and immune system health and early childhood development (NJDEP 2018).

GHGs are gases that trap heat in the atmosphere and contribute to global warming by retaining heat in the atmosphere (EPA 2019a). Common GHGs include carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), methane, and nitrous oxide, which can be released into the atmosphere through the production, transportation, and burning of fossil fuels, and through emissions from livestock and other agricultural and industrial practices (EPA 2019a). In the United States, CO<sub>2</sub> accounted for approximately 82 percent of all GHG emissions in 2017 (EPA 2019b).

Although EPA has not established ambient air quality standards for HAPs or GHGs, emissions of HAPs and GHGs are regulated through national and state emissions standards and permit requirements.

### Outer Continental Shelf Air Regulations

The federal CAA authorizes EPA to regulate air quality on the OCS. EPA has promulgated OCS air regulations at 40 CFR Part 55, which establish air pollution control and permitting requirements for emission sources and activities occurring on the OCS.

According to Section 328 of the CAA (at 42 U.S.C. § 7627(a)(4)(c)), an OCS source includes the following: (i) any equipment, activity, or facility that emits, or has the potential to emit, any air pollutant; (ii) is regulated or authorized under the OCS Lands Act (43 U.S.C. § 1331); and (iii) is located on the OCS or in or on waters above the OCS. This includes vessels that are permanently or temporarily attached to the seabed (40 CFR § 55.2).

In support of the Project's OCS air permit application, Empire developed an inventory of anticipated emissions from Project-related construction and operations and maintenance vessels operating at or within 25 nm (46.3 km) of the Project Area. These emissions are included as part of the overall COP emission inventory and are provided as an appendix to this COP. The OCS air permit application will not consider emissions associated with Project decommissioning, given the uncertainty of future technology and regulations, as these future decommissioning emissions will be the subject of a future OCS air permit application. Emissions associated with the decommissioning of EW 1 and EW 2, however, have been assumed to occur in the same geographic locations as emissions from construction of EW 1 and EW 2, and have been assumed to include the same marine vessels and activities as construction, except that the steps would be performed in reverse order (see **Appendix K Air Emissions Calculations and Methodology** for additional information). The following equipment and/or activities were not included in the estimated decommissioning emissions:

- Seabed preparation vessels, such as fall pipe vessels and pre-trenching vessels;
- Bubble curtain vessels;
- Commissioning activities;
- Routine operation and maintenance activities (assumed to cease prior to the start of decommissioning); and
- All onshore facilities, including onshore substations, transmission cables, and the O&M Base (assumed to either remain in use or be repurposed for other uses after the offshore facilities for EW 1 and EW 2 are decommissioned, and therefore these facilities would not have any decommissioning emissions).

A full decommissioning plan will be submitted to BOEM for approval prior to any decommissioning activities, and potential impacts will be re-evaluated at that time.

In addition to the federal OCS air regulations, the OCS sources operating within 25 nm (46.3 km) of the seaward boundary of a state are subject to the requirements applicable to the Corresponding Onshore Area (COA), as determined by EPA. For the Project, the COA is likely to be New York State, in which case the OCS sources associated with the Project activities are expected to be subject to the air permitting requirements of the NYSDEC. The state of New Jersey also has the option to petition EPA for designation as the COA, and if such a petition were successful, the Project OCS sources would instead be subject to the air permit requirements of the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP).

As stipulated in 30 CFR § 585.659 and BOEM guidelines, Empire will follow the OCS air regulations and, in accordance with 40 CFR § 55.6, has completed a pre-screening Project-specific emissions inventory in support of an OCS air permit application, as presented in **Appendix K**.<sup>6</sup> This emissions inventory includes potential emissions both regulated and not regulated by the OCS air regulations, as explained later in this section (see General Conformity Applicability and NEPA Review). This pre-screening level inventory is conservative; actual emissions will be below the estimated emissions. Any emissions not accounted for in this inventory will be de

---

<sup>6</sup> As Project development progresses, Empire will continue to refine the air emission estimates, to be based on the final Project activities and associated vessels. Revised emission estimates will be provided to the EPA in support of the OCS Air Permit approval.

minimis, such as those resulting from the transport of rock from Port of Coeymans to the Lease Area for foundation scour protection.

In addition to the information provided pursuant to 30 CFR § 585.659, Empire has submitted a Notice of Intent (NOI) to EPA Region 2 office and the air pollution control agencies of the Nearest Onshore Area (NOA) and neighboring areas (i.e., NYSDEC and NJDEP) in accordance with the OCS air regulations. Empire has also submitted an OCS air permit application to EPA. For the OCS air permit application, Empire developed an inventory of anticipated emissions by year for the construction and operations and maintenance phases of the Project, based on the best available information at that time, with a degree of conservatism to account for the unknown. As previously explained, the Project decommissioning emissions will be subject to a future OCS air permit application. Empire has compared the anticipated emissions to EPA's New Source Review (NSR) permitting thresholds to determine the Project-specific permitting requirements. NSR is a federal pre-construction permitting program responsible for ensuring new emissions sources do not contribute to a violation of the NAAQS (EPA 2006). Pollutants regulated by the NSR permitting program include the criteria pollutants, VOCs, GHGs, and other HAPs. The Project's anticipated emissions exceed the NSR permitting threshold for NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, VOC, SO<sub>2</sub>, PM, PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, and GHGs, and therefore the Project is considered a major source and is subject to major source permitting for those pollutants.

In New York, the major source thresholds for attainment areas are 100 tons per year (tpy) for all NSR-regulated pollutants (6 NYCRR 231-13.5), while thresholds for severe ozone nonattainment areas (which includes the counties of the New York Metropolitan Area) are limited to 25 tpy for VOCs and 25 tpy for NO<sub>x</sub> (6 NYCRR 231-13.1). In New Jersey, the major facility thresholds are 100 tpy for CO, particulate matter, and SO<sub>2</sub>; 25 tpy for both VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub>; and 10 tpy for lead and any HAP (N.J.A.C. 7:27-8). As NSR permitting is pollutant-specific, the Project can be considered a major source for some pollutants and a minor source for others.

### General Conformity Applicability and NEPA Review

Under Section 176(c)(4) of the Clean Air Act, certain actions taken by federal agencies are subject to the EPA's General Conformity Rule.<sup>7</sup> For informational purposes, the applicable emission inventory details are presented herein and in Appendix K.

The General Conformity rule generally requires federal agencies to demonstrate proposed actions comply with the NAAQS (EPA 2017a). Section 176(c)(1) of the CAA defines conformity as the upholding of "an implementation plan's purpose of eliminating or reducing the severity and number of violations of the NAAQS and achieving expeditious attainment of such standards." Therefore, in nonattainment or maintenance areas, federal agencies must demonstrate proposed actions conform to the applicable EPA-approved state implementation plan to achieve and/or maintain the NAAQS (EPA 2017a). In attainment areas without state implementation plans, federal agencies must demonstrate proposed actions will not cause new violations of the NAAQS and/or increase the frequency or severity of previous violations (EPA 2017a). As a result, a project's emissions should not cause or contribute to new violations of the NAAQS; increase the frequency or severity of a previous violation of the NAAQS; or prevent or delay attainment of the NAAQS or interim emission reductions.

In accordance with 40 CFR Part 51 Subpart W and 40 CFR Part 93 Subpart B, a General Conformity Determination may be required to address whether construction and operation of the Project will conform with the applicable state and/or federal implementation plan. The General Conformity thresholds are presented in **Table 4.3-2** and only apply to nonattainment areas or maintenance areas.

<sup>7</sup> Brandi Sangunett, BOEM, telephone communication to Laura Morales, Empire, March 31, 2021.

**Table 4.3-2 General Conformity Thresholds**

Pollutant	Designation	Tons per year
<b>Nonattainment Area (NAA) Thresholds</b>		
Ozone (VOCs or NO <sub>x</sub> precursors)	Extreme NAA	10
	Severe NAA	25
	Serious NAA	50
	Other ozone NAA outside an ozone transport region	100
	Other ozone NAAs inside an ozone transport region	50 (VOCs) 100 (NO <sub>x</sub> )
CO	All NAAs	100
SO <sub>2</sub>	All NAAs	100
NO <sub>2</sub>	All NAAs	100
PM <sub>10</sub>	Moderate NAA	100
	Serious NAA	70
PM <sub>2.5</sub> (direct emissions, SO <sub>2</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , VOCs, and ammonia)	Moderate NAA	100
	Serous NAA	70
Lead	All NAAs	25
Ozone (VOCs or NO <sub>x</sub> precursors)	All Maintenance Areas	100 (NO <sub>x</sub> )
	Maintenance areas outside an ozone transport region	100 (VOCs)
	Maintenance areas inside an ozone transport region	50 (VOCs)
CO	All Maintenance Areas	100
SO <sub>2</sub>	All Maintenance Areas	100
NO <sub>2</sub>	All Maintenance Areas	100
<b>Maintenance Area Thresholds</b>		
PM <sub>10</sub>	All Maintenance Areas	100
PM <sub>2.5</sub> (direct emissions, SO <sub>2</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , VOCs, and ammonia)	All Maintenance Areas	100
Lead	All Maintenance Areas	25
Source: 40 CFR § 93.153(b)		
Note:		
tpy = tons per year		

Empire has developed an emissions inventory for construction and operations emissions for comparison to the General Conformity thresholds. The emission inventory for the General Conformity Determination does not include emissions subject to the OCS air regulations, which will be included in the OCS permit application (i.e., emissions that occur at or within 25 nm [46.3 km] of the Project Area). The emissions inventory includes construction and operations emissions that occur in the following nonattainment and maintenance areas:

- The following jurisdictions in the New York-Northern New Jersey-Long Island Area, NY-NJ-CT Ozone Nonattainment Area (2008 and 2015 NAAQS):

- Bronx County, New York
  - Kings County, New York (EW 1 onshore substation)
  - Nassau County, New York (EW 2 onshore substation)
  - New York County, New York
  - Queens County, New York
  - Richmond County, New York
  - Rockland County, New York
  - Westchester County, New York
  - Bergen County, New Jersey
  - Hudson County, New Jersey
  - Monmouth County, New Jersey
- The following jurisdictions in the New York-Northern New Jersey-Long Island Area, NY-NJ-CT Carbon Monoxide Maintenance Area (1971 NAAQS):
    - Bronx County, New York
    - Kings County, New York (EW 1 onshore substation)
    - Nassau County, New York (EW 2 onshore substation)
    - New York County, New York
    - Queens County, New York
    - Richmond County, New York
    - Westchester County, New York
    - Bergen County, New Jersey
    - Hudson County, New Jersey
- The following Moderate PM<sub>10</sub> Nonattainment Area (1987 Annual NAAQS)
    - New York County, New York
- The following jurisdictions in the New York-Northern New Jersey-Long Island Area, NY-NJ-CT PM<sub>2.5</sub> Maintenance Area (1997 Annual NAAQS):
    - Bronx County, New York
    - Kings County, New York (EW 1 onshore substation)
    - Nassau County, New York (EW 2 onshore substation)
    - New York County, New York
    - Orange County, New York
    - Queens County, New York
    - Richmond County, New York
    - Rockland County, New York
    - Westchester County, New York
    - Bergen County, New Jersey
    - Hudson County, New Jersey
    - Monmouth County, New Jersey
- The following jurisdictions in the New York-Northern New Jersey-Long Island Area, NY-NJ-CT PM<sub>2.5</sub> Maintenance Area (2006 24-Hour NAAQS):
    - Bronx County, New York
    - Kings County, New York (EW 1 onshore substation)
    - Nassau County, New York (EW 2 onshore substation)
    - New York County, New York

- Orange County, New York
- Queens County, New York
- Richmond County, New York
- Rockland County, New York
- Westchester County, New York
- Bergen County, New Jersey
- Hudson County, New Jersey
- Monmouth County, New Jersey

Emissions in these nonattainment and maintenance areas would include vessel emissions associated with the transportation of materials and construction and operations activities. In addition, the emissions inventory includes construction emissions that would occur in several jurisdictions that are designated as attainment for all current NAAQS, but which have been included for the purpose of NEPA review:

- The following jurisdictions in the Corpus Christi-Victoria Intrastate Air Quality Control Region (AQCR):
  - Aransas County, Texas
  - Nueces County, Texas
  - San Patricio County, Texas
- The following jurisdictions in the Charleston Intrastate AQCR:
  - Berkeley County, South Carolina
  - Charleston County, South Carolina

#### **Data Relied Upon and Studies Completed**

For the purposes of this section, the OCS Air Quality Study Area includes a 25-nm (46.3-km) buffer around the Lease Area within federal waters (e.g. stops at the 3-nm [5.6-km] state waters boundary). The Conformity Determination Air Quality Study Area includes the counties in which the Project construction and operations and maintenance activities are proposed to occur (see **Figure 4.3-1**).

As required by the regulations and guidance described herein, the following analyses are provided in this COP:

- An air emissions analysis addressing 40 CFR § 55, OCS Air Regulations; and
- An air quality analysis supporting BOEM's NEPA and CAA review with respect to 40 CFR § 51(W), entitled "Requirements for Preparation, Adoption, and Submittal of Implementation Plans." and 40 CFR § 93(B), entitled "Determining Conformity of General Federal Actions to State or Federal Implementation Plans."



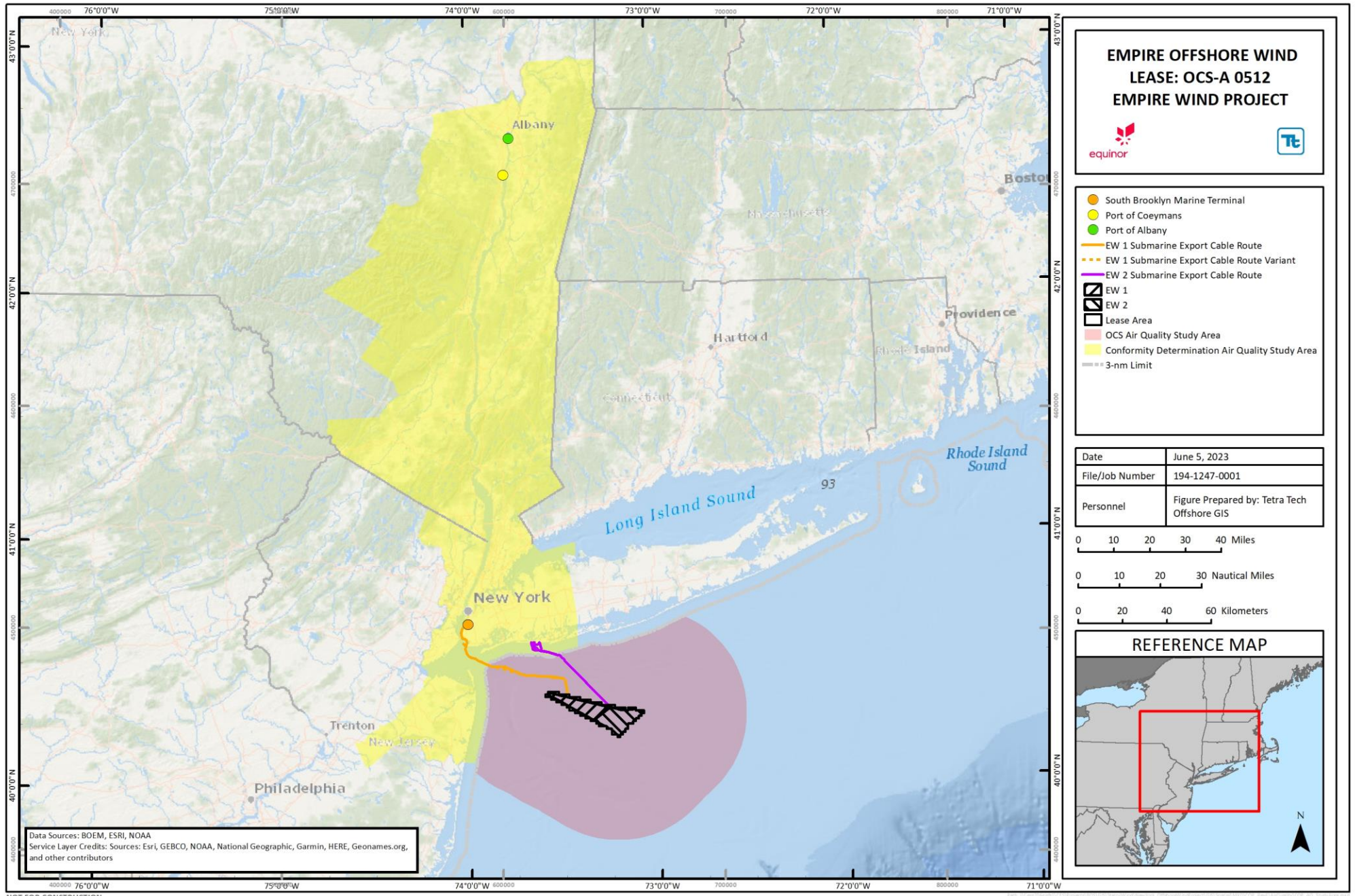


Figure 4.3-1 Air Quality Study Area

### 4.3.1 Affected Environment

This section describes the affected environment, inclusive of all onshore and offshore areas potentially impacted by Project construction, operations, and decommissioning activities; this includes areas associated with permanent Project facilities and O&M ports, as well as areas that will temporarily host construction activities. These areas include the OCS area located at or within 25 nm (46.3 km) of the Lease Area, the New York-Northern New Jersey-Long Island, NY-NJ-CT AQR, the Corpus Christi-Victoria AQR, the Charleston Intrastate AQR, and other onshore and offshore areas in New York and New Jersey where Project activities will occur. Permits necessary for the improvement of port and construction/staging facilities will be the responsibility of the owners of these facilities. Empire expects such improvements will broadly support the offshore wind industry and will be governed by applicable environmental standards, which Empire will comply with in using the facilities.

#### 4.3.1.1 New York

In New York State, the NYSDEC Division of Air Resources is responsible for ensuring clean air and managing the state and federal air pollution control programs. Within this division, the Bureau of Air Quality Surveillance operates 58 air pollution monitoring stations collecting meteorological data and ambient concentrations of criteria pollutants, VOCs, and other air toxics across the state (NYSDEC 2019). The data collected at these monitoring stations inform air pollution control programs and policies. Of the 58 monitoring stations, 24 stations collect air quality data in the New York City metropolitan area, including Rockland County, Westchester County, Nassau County, Suffolk County, and the five counties within New York City (NYSDEC 2019).

The following counties in New York State where Project emissions could potentially occur during construction or operations are currently designated as severe ozone nonattainment with respect to the 2008 standard and moderate ozone nonattainment with respect to the 2015 ozone standard: Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York (Manhattan), Queens, Richmond (Staten Island), Rockland, and Westchester. New York County (Manhattan) is also currently designated a PM<sub>10</sub> nonattainment area with respect to the 1987 PM<sub>10</sub> standard (EPA 2019c). The monitors demonstrate compliance with the NAAQS for other criteria pollutants. Additionally, a number of New York counties that are currently in attainment for CO and PM<sub>2.5</sub> were previously designated as nonattainment and are therefore classified as maintenance areas for the purpose of General Conformity.

The following counties in New York State where Project emissions could potentially occur during construction or operations are maintenance areas for the 1971 CO standard: Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York (Manhattan), Queens, Richmond (Staten Island), and Westchester.

The following counties where Project emissions could potentially occur during construction or operations are maintenance areas for the 1997 annual PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard: Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York (Manhattan), Queens, Orange, Richmond (Staten Island), Rockland, and Westchester.

Finally, the following counties where Project emissions could potentially occur during construction or operations are maintenance areas for the 2006 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard: Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York (Manhattan), Orange, Queens, Richmond (Staten Island), Rockland, and Westchester.

In addition to monitoring criteria pollutants to determine compliance with the NAAQS, NYSDEC operates an air toxics monitoring program to monitor the ambient concentration of VOCs across the state. The program currently collects samples at 12 monitoring stations within the state's network of monitoring stations (NYSDEC 2017). While some compounds exhibit more variable trends, data from 2006 to 2017 indicates that annual average concentrations have generally decreased since 2006 (NYSDEC 2017).

In July 2019, the NYSERDA finalized the New York State Greenhouse Gas Inventory: 1990-2016, which inventories GHG emissions by sector. The report indicates that while GHG emissions increased between 1990 and 2005, GHG emissions in the state have been decreasing since 2005 (NYSERDA 2019). The state has reduced emissions from 236 million metric tons of GHG in 1990 to 206 million metric tons of GHG in 2016, achieving an 8 percent decrease in GHG emissions over this period. The state reduced GHG emissions, while national emissions increased approximately 2 percent over the same period from 1990 to 2016 (NYSERDA 2019).

#### 4.3.1.2 New Jersey

In New Jersey, the NJDEP Division of Air Quality is responsible for ensuring clean air and managing the state and federal air pollution control programs. Within this division, the Bureau of Air Monitoring operates 32 air pollution monitoring stations collecting meteorological data and ambient concentrations of criteria pollutants, VOCs, and other air toxics across the state (NJDEP 2018). Of the 32 monitoring stations, 14 stations collect air quality data in or near areas potentially affected by the Project, including Bergen, Hudson, and Monmouth counties, as well as neighboring Union and Middlesex counties. The data collected at these monitoring stations inform air pollution control programs and policies.

The following counties in New Jersey where Project emissions could potentially occur during construction or operation are currently designated as severe ozone nonattainment with respect to the 2008 standard and moderate ozone nonattainment with respect to the 2015 standard: Bergen, Hudson, and Monmouth. Additionally, several New Jersey counties that are currently in attainment for CO and PM<sub>2.5</sub> were previously designated as nonattainment and are therefore classified as maintenance areas for the purpose of General Conformity.

The following counties in New Jersey where Project emissions could potentially occur during construction or operations are maintenance areas for the 1971 CO standard: Bergen and Hudson.

The following counties where Project emissions could potentially occur during construction or operations are maintenance areas for both the 1997 annual PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard and the 2006 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard: Bergen, Hudson, and Monmouth. Data collected at the monitoring stations indicate that criteria pollutant levels in the state have decreased, with the exception of an anomalous increase in SO<sub>2</sub> concentrations observed around 2013 associated with a facility in Pennsylvania (NJDEP 2018).

In addition to monitoring criteria pollutants in order to determine compliance with the NAAQS, NJDEP monitored the ambient concentration of VOCs at four monitoring stations within the state (NJDEP 2018). In December 2017, NJDEP finalized the 2015 Statewide GHG Emissions Inventory, which inventories GHG emissions in the state. Although the GHG emissions have periodically increased (e.g., in 2007, 2010, and 2014), the report indicates that GHG emissions have trended downward since 2005 (NJDEP 2017). To ensure GHG emissions continue declining, New Jersey promulgated the Global Warming Response Act, which established GHG reduction goals to limit emissions to 1990 levels by 2020 and to achieve an 80 percent reduction in emissions from 2006 levels by 2050 (New Jersey Statutes Annotated 26:2C-37 *et seq.*). The statewide GHG emissions have been under the 2020 target since 2008. In order to achieve the 2050 target, the state will have to reduce emissions by an additional 75.2 million metric tons from the 101 million metric tons of carbon dioxide equivalent (CO<sub>2e</sub>) emissions estimated for 2015.

#### 4.3.1.3 Texas

In Texas, the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) is responsible for ensuring clean air and managing the state and federal air pollution control programs. TCEQ collects ambient concentration data for

criteria pollutants, VOCs, and other air toxics from a total of 249 monitoring stations in the state of Texas, 9 of which are located in the Corpus Christi area (TCEQ 2020a). The following jurisdictions in Texas where Project emissions could potentially occur during construction are designated as attainment for all current NAAQS, but they have been included in the emissions inventory for the purpose of NEPA review: Aransas County, Nueces County, and San Patricio County. Summaries of ambient monitoring data for the three most recent years (2017-2019) show that concentrations for most criteria pollutants have either decreased or remained roughly steady (TCEQ 2020b).

TCEQ currently does not publish an official inventory of greenhouse gas emissions in Texas. However, the U.S. Energy Information Administration has published trends for fossil-fuel CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in Texas. In 2018, the most recent year available, Texas emitted 684.0 million metric tons of fossil-fuel CO<sub>2</sub>, which represents an upward trend from a recent low of 583.3 million metric tons in 2009 (EIA 2022).

#### 4.3.1.4 South Carolina

In South Carolina, the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control is responsible for ensuring clean air and managing the state and federal air pollution control programs. The South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control collects ambient concentration data for criteria pollutants, VOCs, and other air toxics from a total of 27 monitoring stations, five of which are located in the Charleston area (SCDHEC 2020). The following jurisdictions in South Carolina where Project emissions could potentially occur during construction are designated as in attainment for all current NAAQS, but they have been included in the emissions inventory for the purpose of NEPA review: Berkeley County and Charleston County. Historical ambient monitoring data from the South Carolina Air Monitoring Network show that concentrations for all criteria pollutants monitored have steadily decreased over time (SCDHEC 2022).

The South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control currently does not publish an official inventory of greenhouse gas emissions in South Carolina. However, the U.S. Energy Information Administration has published trends for fossil-fuel CO<sub>2</sub> emissions in South Carolina. In 2018, the most recent year available, South Carolina emitted 73.4 million metric tons of fossil-fuel CO<sub>2</sub>, which is a 16.4 percent reduction from the all-time high of 87.8 million metric tons in 2004 (EIA 2022).

### 4.3.2 Impact Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning

The potential impacts resulting from the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project are based on the maximum design scenario from the PDE (for a complete description of the construction, operations, and decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, see **Section 3 Project Description**). For air quality, the maximum design scenario is the maximum number of combustion engines required to transport personnel, equipment, and materials both onshore and offshore, and associated emissions, as described in **Table 4.3-3**. The parameters provided in **Table 4.3-3** represent the maximum potential impact from full build-out of the Lease Area out of EW 1 and EW 2 and incorporates a total of up to 149 foundations at any of 176 locations within the Lease Area (made up of up to 147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations) with both export cable routes to EW 1 and EW 2.

**Table 4.3-3 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Air Quality**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
<b>Construction</b>		
Offshore structures	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2 (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations): EW 1: 57 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation. EW 2: 90 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation.	Representative of the maximum number of structures for EW 1 and EW 2.
Wind turbine foundation	Monopile	Representative of the foundation option selected for the Project.
Submarine export cables	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2. EW 1: 40 nm (74 km). EW 2: 26 nm (48 km).	Representative of the maximum length of new submarine export cables to be installed, which would result in the maximum amount of Project-related emissions.
Interarray cables	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, with the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations) to connect. EW 1: 116 nm (214 km). EW 2: 144 nm (267 km).	Representative of the maximum length of interarray cables to be installed, which would result in the maximum amount of Project-related emissions.
Project-related vessels	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and maximum associated vessels.	Representative of a construction and installation scenario that presents the maximum number of vessels, which would result in the maximum amount of Project-related emissions.
Duration Offshore construction	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and maximum period of cumulative duration for installation.	Representative of the maximum period required to install the offshore components, which would result in the maximum amount of Project-related emissions.
Project-related vehicles and equipment	Based on the development of EW 1 and EW 2 (construction and installation of 2 export cable landfalls, onshore export and interconnection cables, and onshore substations) and the maximum associated Project-related vehicles.	Representative of the maximum amount of vehicles and equipment, which would result in the maximum amount of Project-related emissions.

**Table 4.3-3 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Air Quality (continued)**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
Staging and construction areas, including port facilities, work compounds and lay-down areas	Based on EW 1 and EW 2. Maximum number of work compounds and lay-down areas required. Ground disturbing activities are not anticipated. Independent activities to upgrade or modify staging, construction areas, and ports prior to Project use will be the responsibility of the facility owner.	Representative of the maximum area required to facilitate the offshore and onshore construction activities, which would result in the maximum amount of Project-related emissions.
Onshore construction Duration	Based on the development of EW 1 and EW 2 (construction and installation of two export cables landfalls, onshore export and interconnection cables, and onshore substations) and maximum period of cumulative duration for installation.	Representative of the maximum period required to install the onshore components, which has the potential to temporarily impact resources in the Project Area.
<b>Operations</b>		
Offshore structures	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2 (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations). EW 1: 57 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation. EW 2: 90 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation.	Representative of the presence of new fixed structures in an area that previously consisted of none.
Project-related vessels	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and maximum associated vessels.	Representative of the maximum predicted Project-related vessels, which would result in the maximum amount of Project-related emissions.
Offshore O&M activities	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, the longest operational duration, and the maximum amount of Project-related activities expected per year.	Representative of the maximum amount of activities from the Project during the O&M phase, which would result in the maximum amount of Project-related emissions.
Onshore O&M activities	Based on the development of EW 1 and EW 2 (construction and installation of 2 export cables landfalls, onshore export and interconnection cables, and onshore substations) and the maximum amount of Project-related activities expected per year.	Representative of the maximum amount of activities from the Project during the O&M phase, which would result in the maximum amount of Project-related emissions.

**Table 4.3-3 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Air Quality (continued)**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
Onshore substations	Based on EW 1 and EW 2: EW 1: 4.8-ac (3.6-ha) area. EW 2: 6.4-ac (2.6-ha) area.	Representative of the presence of a new structure in an area where there was previously none.
O&M Base	4.5-ac (1.8-ha) area.	Representative of the presence of a new structure in an area where there was previously none.

#### 4.3.2.1 Construction

During construction, the potential impact-producing factors to air quality may include:

- Transportation of Project-related components to the associated ports, staging locations, and Project sites;
- Staging activities and assembly of Project components at applicable facilities or areas;
- Construction of the offshore components, including the wind turbines, offshore substations, submarine export cables, and interarray cables; and
- Construction of the onshore components, including the onshore export and interconnection cables, onshore substations, and O&M Base.

With the following potential consequential impact-producing factors:

- Short-term increase in Project-related emissions.

**Short-term increase in Project-related emissions.** During construction, Project-related air emissions could have short-term impacts to air quality. Primary Project emissions sources include marine vessels, which will potentially transit waters of New York, New Jersey, Texas, and South Carolina, with the majority of Project-related construction emissions expected to occur offshore, within the Lease Area and along the submarine export cable routes. Most of these vessels and the onboard construction equipment will utilize diesel engines burning low sulfur fuel while some larger construction vessels may use bunker fuel. Construction staging and laydown for offshore and onshore construction may occur at port facilities in New York State, as well as the locations for each onshore substation and export cable interconnection, in Kings County and Nassau County, New York. Onshore construction activities will primarily utilize diesel-powered equipment that include HDD operations, trenching/duct bank construction, and cable pulling and termination, as well as on-road vehicles for transporting materials and for worker commute trips. In addition, a localized increase in fugitive dust may result during onshore construction activities. Any fugitive dust generated during construction of the onshore components of the Project will be managed in accordance with the Project's onshore Fugitive Dust Control Plan.

A complete emissions inventory for the construction phase, including underlying assumptions for engine type and rating, engine use (hours), number of trips, and emission factors, is provided in **Appendix K**. The avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures that have been incorporated in the inventory assumptions area are also provided in **Appendix K**, and include, but are not limited to, use of low-sulfur fuels, use of vessels that meet Best Available Control Technology (BACT) and Lowest Achievable Emission Rate (LAER) requirements, acquisition of Emission Reduction Credits (ERC), and minimization of engine idling time.

Estimated emissions are presented as total annual emissions for the purpose of comparison to OCS air permitting and General Conformity thresholds. Outer Continental Shelf air permit emissions include those from OCS sources, vessels meeting the definition of OCS Source (40 CFR § 55.2), and vessels traveling to and from the Project when within 25 nm (46.3 km) of the Lease Area's perimeter (described in **Table 4.3-4** through **Table 4.3-8**, as "Inside OCS Radius"). General Conformity air emissions include emissions outside the 25-nm (46.3-km) perimeter and within the defined Nonattainment Areas (NAAs) and maintenance areas outward to 3 nm (5.6 km) of a state's seaward boundary. Conformity emissions are apportioned to the NAA or maintenance area where the emissions will occur based on the assumptions for vessel trips between ports and the Lease Area, as well as the locations of the export cable routes (described in the **Table 4.3-4** through **Table 4.3-8**, through the associated county). Emissions are presented by the pollutants identified in technical guidance. Total emissions include all combustion sources anticipated for Project-related usage offshore and onshore.

**Table 4.3-4** through **Table 4.3-8** present the combined potential emissions for EW 1 and EW 2, by calendar year for each geographic area considered. The emissions in each area include total emissions from construction (both onshore and offshore) and operations and maintenance, including vessel transits. Under the construction schedule, EW 1 and EW 2 both begin construction of onshore facilities no earlier than 2023, followed by the commencement of construction for the EW 1 offshore facilities no earlier than 2024, and for the EW 2 offshore facilities no earlier than 2025, with EW 1 having a total construction duration of four years, and EW 2 having a total construction duration of five years. Construction emissions would begin no earlier than calendar year 2023 (start of EW 1 and EW 2) and continue through calendar year 2027 (completion of EW 2). Emissions from operations and maintenance would begin as EW 1 is completed and would be concurrent with construction emissions from EW 2. It is assumed that the following tasks would occur in each year of activity:



**Table 4.3-4 Calendar Year 2023 Potential Emissions (tons)**

Geographic Area	VOC	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	PM/ PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	HAP	GHG (CO <sub>2</sub> e)
South Carolina state waters (Charleston AQCR)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Texas state waters (Corpus Christi-Victoria AQCR)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ozone NAA (NY-NJ-CT)	0.10	0.69	--	--	--	--	--	--
PM <sub>10</sub> NAA (New York County)	--	--	--	0	--	--	--	--
PM <sub>2.5</sub> Maintenance Area (1997 Annual, NY-NJ-CT)	--	0.69	--	--	0.03	1.58E-03	--	--
PM <sub>2.5</sub> Maintenance Area (2006 24-hour, NY-NJ-CT)	--	0.69	--	--	0.03	1.58E-03	--	--
CO Maintenance Area (NY-NJ-CT)	--	--	0.25	--	--	--	--	--
Federal waters outside OCS radius	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal waters inside OCS radius	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>TOTAL, ALL AREAS a/</b>	<b>0.10</b>	<b>0.69</b>	<b>0.25</b>	<b>0.03</b>	<b>0.03</b>	<b>1.58E-03</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>280</b>

Note:

a/ Total for all areas will differ from the subtotals shown above because it includes emissions for counties not subject to General Conformity, and also only counts emissions a single time for pollutants (such as NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>) that are precursors for more than one General Conformity pollutant.

**Table 4.3-5 Calendar Year 2024 Potential Emissions (tons)**

Geographic Area	VOC	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	PM/ PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	HAP	GHG (CO <sub>2e</sub> )
South Carolina state waters (Charleston AQCR)	3.59	85.03	13.94	1.73	1.63	2.21	0.32	4,741.85
Texas state waters (Corpus Christi-Victoria AQCR)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ozone NAA (NY-NJ-CT)	15.57	380.54	--	--	--	--	--	--
PM10 NAA (New York County)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (1997 Annual, NY-NJ-CT)	--	380.54	--	--	9.11	6.47	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (2006 24-hour, NY-NJ-CT)	--	380.54	--	--	9.11	6.47	--	--
CO Maintenance Area (NY-NJ-CT)	--	--	103.48	--	--	--	--	--
Federal waters outside OCS radius	1.74	41.15	6.75	0.84	0.79	1.07	0.16	2,294.5
Federal waters inside OCS radius	7.38	161.14	74.77	4.32	4.15	1.90	0.68	13,165
<b>TOTAL, ALL AREAS a/</b>	<b>28.28</b>	<b>667.86</b>	<b>198.94</b>	<b>16.43</b>	<b>15.67</b>	<b>11.64</b>	<b>2.76</b>	<b>47,946</b>

Note:

a/ Total for all areas will differ from the subtotals shown above because it includes emissions for counties not subject to General Conformity, and also only counts emissions a single time for pollutants (such as NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>) that are precursors for more than one General Conformity pollutant.

**Table 4.3-6 Calendar Year 2025 Potential Emissions (tons)**

Geographic Area	VOC	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	PM/ PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	HAP	GHG (CO <sub>2e</sub> )
South Carolina state waters (Charleston AQCR)	6.10	31.71	26.89	1.95	1.88	0.91	0.53	3,656.5
Texas state waters (Corpus Christi-Victoria AQCR)	0.21	0.32	0.55	0.02	0.02	0.04	0.02	73.8
Ozone NAA (NY-NJ-CT)	15.50	401.37	--	--	--	--	--	--
PM10 NAA (New York County)	--	--	--	1.17E-02	--	--	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (1997 Annual, NY-NJ-CT)	--	401.83	--	--	14.06	4.46	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (2006 24-hour, NY-NJ-CT)	--	401.83	--	--	14.06	4.46	--	--
CO Maintenance Area (NY-NJ-CT)	--	--	100.20	--	--	--	--	--
Federal waters outside OCS radius	17.77	37.68	51.33	2.34	2.20	3.22	1.48	6,891.3
Federal waters inside OCS radius	145.76	1,821.86	688.33	51.04	48.41	44.59	12.78	138,960
<b>TOTAL, ALL AREAS a/</b>	<b>185.58</b>	<b>2,297.18</b>	<b>871.26</b>	<b>70.09</b>	<b>66.70</b>	<b>53.22</b>	<b>16.67</b>	<b>180,645</b>

Note:

a/ Total for all areas will differ from the subtotals shown above because it includes emissions for counties not subject to General Conformity, and also only counts emissions a single time for pollutants (such as NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>) that are precursors for more than one General Conformity pollutant.

**Table 4.3-7 Calendar Year 2026 Potential Emissions (tons)**

Geographic Area	VOC	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	PM/ PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	HAP	GHG (CO <sub>2</sub> e)
South Carolina state waters (Charleston AQCR)	1.45	26.16	15.82	1.58	1.53	0.02	0.15	2,182.48
Texas state waters (Corpus Christi-Victoria AQCR)	0.07	0.11	0.18	6.70E-03	6.19E-03	1.33E-02	5.84E-03	24.62
Ozone NAA (NY-NJ-CT)	2.55	36.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
PM10 NAA (New York County)	--	--	--	0.05	--	--	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (1997 Annual, NY-NJ-CT)	--	38.15	--	--	1.45	0.16	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (2006 24-hour, NY-NJ-CT)	--	38.15	--	--	1.45	0.16	--	--
CO Maintenance Area (NY-NJ-CT)	--	--	22.19	--	--	--	--	--

Geographic Area	VOC	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	PM/ PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	HAP	GHG (CO <sub>2</sub> e)
Federal waters outside OCS radius	5.28	19.65	19.56	1.20	1.14	0.87	0.45	2,647.9
Federal waters inside OCS radius	126.21	1,806.79	833.29	56.27	53.83	33.31	11.30	149,397
<b>TOTAL, ALL AREAS a/</b>	<b>136.56</b>	<b>1,906.96</b>	<b>907.23</b>	<b>61.14</b>	<b>58.53</b>	<b>34.39</b>	<b>12.32</b>	<b>161,389</b>

Note:

a/ Total for all areas will differ from the subtotals shown above because it includes emissions for counties not subject to General Conformity, and also only counts emissions a single time for pollutants (such as NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>) that are precursors for more than one General Conformity pollutant.

**Table 4.3-8 Calendar Year 2027 Potential Emissions (tons)**

Geographic Area	VOC	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	PM/ PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	HAP	GHG (CO <sub>2</sub> e)
South Carolina state waters (Charleston AQCR)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Texas state waters (Corpus Christi-Victoria AQCR)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ozone NAA (NY-NJ-CT)	2.79	39.41	--	--	--	--	--	--
PM10 NAA (New York County)	--	--	--	0.06	--	--	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (1997 Annual, NY-NJ-CT)	--	41.69	--	--	1.65	0.07	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (2006 24-hour, NY-NJ-CT)	--	41.69	--	--	1.65	0.07	--	--
CO Maintenance Area (NY-NJ-CT)	--	--	27.48	--	--	--	--	--
Federal waters outside OCS radius	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal waters inside OCS radius	74.42	640.28	625.21	25.55	24.61	8.27	6.49	88,300
<b>TOTAL, ALL AREAS a/</b>	<b>78.39</b>	<b>701.06</b>	<b>672.48</b>	<b>27.94</b>	<b>26.92</b>	<b>8.35</b>	<b>6.92</b>	<b>97,853</b>

Note:

a/ Total for all areas will differ from the subtotals shown above because it includes emissions for counties not subject to General Conformity, and also only counts emissions a single time for pollutants (such as NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>) that are precursors for more than one General Conformity pollutant.

- **Year 1:** Onshore substation construction (EW 1 only), and O&M Base construction (shared facility for both EW 1 and EW 2);
- **Year 2:** Onshore substation construction (EW 1 and EW 2), submarine export cable installation (EW 1 only), onshore export and interconnection cables (EW 1 and EW 2), and onshore landfall construction (EW 1 only);
- **Year 3:** Onshore substation construction (EW 1 and EW 2), wind turbine foundation installation (EW 1 and EW 2), submarine export cable installation (EW 1 and EW 2), interarray cable installation (EW 1 only), offshore substation topside and foundation installation (EW 1 and EW 2), wind turbine installation and offshore commissioning (EW 1 only), onshore export and interconnection cables (EW 1 and EW 2), and export cable landfall construction (EW 1 and EW 2);
- **Year 4:** Wind turbine foundation installation (EW 2 only), interarray cable installation (EW 2 only), offshore substation topside and foundation installation (EW 2 only), wind turbine installation and offshore commissioning (EW 1 and EW 2), and normal operations and maintenance (EW 1 only);
- **Year 5:** Wind turbine installation and offshore commissioning (EW 2 only), and normal operations and maintenance (EW 1 only); and
- **Year 6:** Normal operations and maintenance (EW 1 and EW 2).

As shown, the combined EW 1 and EW 2 potential emissions for the construction schedule have the potential to exceed the General Conformity thresholds for the following nonattainment or maintenance areas:

- Calendar years 2024 through 2027:
  - 2008 Severe Ozone NAA (New York-Northern New Jersey-Long Island Area, NY-NJ-CT) for NO<sub>x</sub> as an ozone precursor; and
  - 2015 Moderate Ozone NAA (New York-Northern New Jersey-Long Island Area, NY-NJ-CT) for NO<sub>x</sub> as an ozone precursor;
- Calendar years 2024 through 2025:
  - PM<sub>2.5</sub> 1997 Annual Maintenance Area (New York-N. New Jersey-Long Island Area, NY-NJ-CT) for NO<sub>x</sub> as a PM<sub>2.5</sub> precursor; and
  - PM<sub>2.5</sub> 2006 24-Hour Maintenance Area (New York-N. New Jersey-Long Island Area, NY-NJ-CT) for NO<sub>x</sub> as a PM<sub>2.5</sub> precursor.

#### 4.3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance

During operations and maintenance, the potential impact-producing factors to air quality may include:

- Transportation of Project-related components and crew to the associated ports, staging locations, and Project site;
- Operations and maintenance of the offshore components, including the wind turbines, offshore substations, submarine export cables, and interarray cables; and
- Operations and maintenance of the onshore components, including the onshore export and interconnection cables, onshore substations, and O&M Base.

With the following potential consequential impact-producing factors:

- Long-term increase in Project-related emissions; and
- Long-term displacement of emissions produced by the existing New York-area electric grid.

**Long-term increase in Project-related emissions.** During the operations and maintenance phase, potential Project-related emissions will result from the Project-related vessels used to service the wind turbines and offshore substation platforms, the operation of emergency generators at each offshore substation platform and onshore substation, and GHG emissions of sulfur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>) from gas-insulated switchgear installed at the offshore substation platforms, onshore substations, and wind turbines. Onshore activities are not considered for the purposes of the OCS air permitting threshold assessment.

As detailed in **Appendix K**, operations and maintenance activities are assumed to include routine operational support performed by one service operations vessel (SOV) along with four smaller crew transfer vessels (shared by both EW 1 and EW 2) transiting to and from the Project to service the wind turbines over the operational life of the Project. Maintenance activities are assumed to include a variety of survey and repair vessels that will operate on an infrequent, intermittent basis over the operational life of the Project. Operations support vessels are assumed to operate out of the South Brooklyn Marine Terminal (SBMT), while survey and repair vessels may either operate out of SBMT, or may arrive from an overseas report (e.g., if a heavy lift vessel is required). **Table 4.3-9** presents the combined potential operations and maintenance emissions for EW 1 and EW 2.

Under the anticipated construction schedule, construction of EW 1 and EW 2 would be completed by the end of calendar year 2027, and emissions for calendar year 2028 onward would only include routine operations and maintenance emissions from both EW 1 and EW 2.

Most of the ongoing operations and maintenance emissions would occur inside the OCS radius and would be covered by the OCS air permit. No General Conformity thresholds would be triggered for routine operations and maintenance emissions.

The estimated Project operations and maintenance emissions values in **Table 4.3-9** are based on the following Project operating assumptions:

- 500 operating hours per year per engine, for the emergency generator engine at each offshore substation and onshore substation;
- 328.5 operating days per year for one SOV, with 26 annual round trips to port;
- 240.9 operating days per year for each of four crew transfer vessels, each with 120 annual round trips to port;
- 60 operating days per year for one survey vessel, with one annual round trip to port;
- 59 operating days per year, on average, for a heavy lift vessel (22 days for EW 1 and 37 days for EW 2), with 2 annual round trips to the Lease Area;
- 59 operating days per year, on average, for each of two barge tugs to support the heavy lift vessel (22 days for EW 1 and 37 days for EW 2), with 2 annual round trips to port;



**Table 4.3-9 Operations and Maintenance Potential Emissions for Calendar Year 2028 Onward (tons per year)**

Geographic Area	VOC	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	PM/ PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	HAP	GHG (CO <sub>2</sub> e)
Ozone NAA (NY-NJ-CT)	0.69	8.07	--	--	--	--	--	--
PM10 NAA (New York County)	--	--	--	0	--	--	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (1997 Annual, NY-NJ-CT)	--	8.07	--	--	0.24	0.02	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (2006 24-hour, NY-NJ-CT)	--	8.07	--	--	0.24	0.02	--	--
CO Maintenance Area (NY-NJ-CT)	--	--	0.25	--	--	--	--	--
Federal waters outside OCS radius	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Federal waters inside OCS radius	18.97	178.68	234.71	6.06	5.83	2.39	1.62	35,237
<b>TOTAL, ALL AREAS a/</b>	<b>19.65</b>	<b>186.75</b>	<b>245.64</b>	<b>6.31</b>	<b>6.08</b>	<b>2.41</b>	<b>1.68</b>	<b>39,141</b>

Note:

a/ Total for all areas will differ from the subtotals shown above because it includes emissions for counties not subject to General Conformity, and also only counts emissions a single time for pollutants (such as NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>) that are precursors for more than one General Conformity pollutant.

- 42 operating days per year, on average, for one interarray cable lay vessel (14 days for EW 1 and 28 days for EW 2), with 2 annual round trips to port;
- 14 operating days for one submarine export cable lay vessel, estimated to occur approximately once every 10 years for both EW 1 and EW 2, with one included round trip to port; and
- Approximately 6 operating days for each of 16 temporary 150 kW generator engines, estimated to be required approximately once every 10 years for both EW 1 and EW 2, in the event that damage to an interarray cable leaves multiple wind turbines without access to backup grid power.

Estimated air emissions from operations and maintenance activities are not expected to have a significant impact on regional air quality over the operational life of the Project and are generally expected to be smaller compared to the impacts anticipated during construction activities.

**Long-term displacement of emissions produced by the existing New York-area electric grid.** The Project could reduce the need for electricity generation from traditional fossil-fueled electric generation facilities in the New York region. The potential amount of fossil-fired emissions that could be displaced by the Project has been estimated based on the purchase and sale agreements that Empire has entered into with NYSEERDA. In those agreements, EW 1 has a proposed generation capacity of 816 MW, and EW 2 has a proposed generation capacity of 1,260 MW, for a combined total capacity of 2,076 MW.

Although Empire is still developing an estimate of the projected capacity factor for EW 1 and EW 2, data published by the National Renewable Energy Laboratory in their Annual Technology baseline suggests that 44 percent is a conservative estimate of the expected annual capacity factor for an offshore wind project (NREL 2021). Based on this assumed capacity factor, EW 1 and EW 2 could potentially generate up to a combined total of approximately 8,002,000 megawatt-hours per year. This is the maximum amount of existing fossil-based electric generation that could be displaced by the Project.

The EPA has published state-by-state summaries of environmental data for existing electric generation facilities in their Emissions & Generation Resource Integrated Database (2021). The database includes summaries of total annual heat input to fossil-fueled generation facilities, total annual power generation, and total annual emissions of key pollutants (including GHGs). The most recently published data file includes values for calendar year 2019 (EPA 2021). **Table 4.3-10** presents the average statewide emission rates for all electric generating facilities located in New York state.

**Table 4.3-10 Calendar Year 2019 New York State Average Fossil-Fired Emission Rates**

Operating Scenario	NO <sub>x</sub> (lb/MWh)	SO <sub>2</sub> (lb/MWh)	CO <sub>2</sub> e (lb/MWh)
Fossil-Fueled Generation Facilities	0.365	0.090	947.072

Based on the 2019 calendar year average emission rates for fossil-fired generation in New York State, the Project could potentially displace up to 1,460 tons per year of NO<sub>x</sub>, up to 360 tons per year of SO<sub>2</sub>, and up to 3,789,000 tons per year of CO<sub>2</sub>e.

#### 4.3.2.3 Decommissioning

Impacts during decommissioning are expected to be less than those experienced during construction, as described in Section 4.3.2.1. The total estimated decommissioning emissions are presented in **Table 4.3-11**, based on the assumption that all marine vessel activities during construction would also occur during decommissioning, with activity durations 20 percent of those during construction. In addition, it was assumed that decommissioning would not include any seabed preparation vessels (such as fall pipe vessels or pre-

trenching vessels), and would not include any commissioning activities. It is important to note that advances in decommissioning methods/technologies, as well as advancements in emissions reduction technologies, are expected to occur throughout the operations phase of the Project. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and potential impacts will be re-evaluated at that time. Furthermore, these future decommissioning emissions will be the subject of a future OCS air permit application. For additional information on the decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, please see **Section 3**.

### 4.3.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures

In order to mitigate the potential impact-producing factors described in Section 4.3.2, Empire is proposing to implement the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures.

#### 4.3.3.1 Construction

During construction, Empire will commit to the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.3.2.1:

- Where required, Empire will purchase sufficient emission reduction credits to offset the NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC emissions for Project-related activities. Empire will provide documentation of the purchase of offsets in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Record of Decision (ROD) and/or the issued OCS air permit;
- Vessels constructed on or after January 1, 2016 will meet Tier III NO<sub>x</sub> requirements when operating within the North American Emission Control Area (200 nm [370.4 km]) established by the International Maritime Organization (IMO);
- Project-related diesel-powered equipment will use ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel, per the requirements of 40 CFR § 80.510(b)<sup>8</sup>;
- Project-related vessels will use low sulfur diesel fuel where possible and be at or below the maximum fuel sulfur content requirement of 1,000 ppm established per the requirements of 40 CFR § 80.510(k).
- Project-related vessels will comply with applicable EPA, or equivalent, emission standards;
- Empire will provide BOEM with data on horsepower rating of all propulsion and auxiliary engines, duration of time operating in state waters, load factor, and fuel consumption for Project-related vessels to determine actual emissions from Project-related vessels, which will confirm that sufficient emissions offsets have been acquired;
- Empire will provide vessel engines and emissions control equipment information to BOEM and the EPA in accordance with the requirements set forth in the ROD and/or the issued OCS air permit; and
- Project-related vehicles, diesel engines, and/or nonroad diesel engines at the staging site will comply with applicable state regulations regarding idling. In New York State, 6 NYCRR 217-3 prohibits all on-road diesel-fueled and non-diesel-fueled heavy-duty vehicles from idling for more than five minutes. N.J.A.C. 7:27-14 and 7:27-15 restricts the unnecessary idling of diesel and gasoline engines, respectively, to three minutes.

---

<sup>8</sup> Beginning June 1, 2010, all non-road diesel fuel is subject to a 15-ppm sulfur content limit, which is defined in practice as ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel.

**Table 4.3-11 Decommissioning Potential Emissions (total tons)**

Geographic Area	VOC	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	PM/ PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	HAP	GHG (CO <sub>2e</sub> )
Ozone NAA (NY-NJ-CT)	3.10	50.84	--	--	--	--	--	--
PM10 NAA (New York County)	--	--	--	0.02	--	--	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (1997 Annual, NY-NJ-CT)	--	51.77	--	--	2.20	0.10	--	--
PM2.5 Maintenance Area (2006 24-hour, NY-NJ-CT)	--	51.77	--	--	2.20	0.10	--	--
CO Maintenance Area (NY-NJ-CT)	--	--	32.37	--	--	--	--	--
Federal waters outside OCS radius	18.30	27.98	47.62	1.73	1.60	3.43	1.51	6,367.1
Federal waters inside OCS radius	53.63	500.50	234.44	18.02	17.17	13.46	4.69	41,352.1
<b>TOTAL, ALL AREAS a/</b>	<b>75.57</b>	<b>588.13</b>	<b>322.20</b>	<b>22.31</b>	<b>21.25</b>	<b>17.01</b>	<b>6.59</b>	<b>53,838</b>

Note:

a/ Total for all areas will differ from the subtotals shown above because it includes emissions for counties not subject to General Conformity, and also only counts emissions a single time for pollutants (such as NO<sub>x</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>) that are precursors for more than one General Conformity pollutant.

4.3.3.2 Operations and Maintenance

During operations, Empire will commit to the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures will be implemented to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.3.2.2:

- Empire will purchase sufficient emission reduction credits to offset the NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC emissions for Project-related activities. Empire will provide documentation of the purchase of offsets in accordance with the requirements set forth in the ROD and/or the issued OCS air permit;
- Vessels constructed on or after January 1, 2016 will meet Tier III NO<sub>x</sub> requirements when operating within the North American Emission Control Area (200 nm [370.4 km]) established by the IMO;
- Project-related vessels will use low sulfur diesel fuel where possible and be at or below the maximum fuel sulfur content requirement of 1,000 ppm established per the requirements of 40 CFR § 80.510(k);
- Project-related vessels will comply with applicable EPA, or equivalent, emission standards;
- Empire will provide BOEM with data on horsepower rating of all propulsion and auxiliary engines, duration of time operating in state waters, load factor, and fuel consumption for Project-related vessels to determine actual emissions from Project-related vessels, which will confirm that sufficient emissions offsets have been acquired; and
- Empire will provide vessel engines and emissions control equipment information to BOEM and the EPA in accordance with the requirements set forth in the ROD and/or the issued OCS air permit.

4.3.3.3 Decommissioning

Avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures proposed to be implemented during decommissioning are expected to be similar to those implemented during construction and operations, as described in Section 4.3.3.1 and Section 4.3.3.2. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures for decommissioning activities will be proposed at that time.

4.3.4 References

**Table 4.3-12 Data Sources**

Source	Includes	Available at	Metadata Link
BOEM	Lease Area	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Renewable-Energy-Geodatabase.zip">https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Renewable-Energy-Geodatabase.zip</a>	N/A
BOEM	State Territorial Waters Boundary	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/ATL_SLA(3).aspx">https://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/ATL_SLA(3).aspx</a>	<a href="http://metadata.boem.gov/geospatial/OCS_SubmergedLandsActBoundary_Atlantic_NAD83.xml">http://metadata.boem.gov/geospatial/OCS_SubmergedLandsActBoundary_Atlantic_NAD83.xml</a>
NOAA NCEI	Bathymetry	<a href="https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/coastal/crm.html">https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/coastal/crm.html</a>	N/A

EIA (U.S. Energy Information Administration). 2022. “State Carbon Dioxide Emissions Data.” Available online at: <https://www.eia.gov/environment/emissions/state/excel/table1.xlsx>. Accessed March 9, 2022.

- EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 2006. “FACT SHEET: New Source Review (NSR).” Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-12/documents/nsrbasicsfactsheet103106.pdf>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- EPA. 2016a. “NAAQS Table.” Last updated December 20, 2016. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/criteria-air-pollutants/naaqs-table>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- EPA. 2017a. “Frequent Questions about General Conformity.” Last updated December 1, 2017. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/general-conformity/frequent-questions-about-general-conformity>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- EPA. 2017b. “What are Hazardous Air Pollutants?” Last updated February 9, 2017. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/haps/what-are-hazardous-air-pollutants>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- EPA. 2019a. “Overview of Greenhouse Gases.” Last updated April 11, 2019. Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/overview-greenhouse-gases>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- EPA. 2019b. “Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks.” Last updated April 11, 2019. Available at <https://www.epa.gov/ghgemissions/inventory-us-greenhouse-gas-emissions-and-sinks>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- EPA. 2019c. “Current Nonattainment Counties for All Criteria Pollutants.” Last updated July 31, 2019. Available online at: <https://www3.epa.gov/airquality/greenbook/ancl.html>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- EPA. 2021. Emissions & Generation Resource Integrated Database (eGRID). Available online at: <https://www.epa.gov/egrid>.
- NJDEP (New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection). 2017. “2015 Statewide Greenhouse Gas Emissions Inventory.” Published December 2017. Available online at: <https://www.nj.gov/dep/aqes/oce-publications.html>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- NJDEP. 2018. “2017 New Jersey Air Quality Report.” NJDEP Bureau of Air Monitoring. Published October 30, 2018. Available online at: [www.njaqinow.net](http://www.njaqinow.net). Accessed August 14, 2019.
- NREL (National Renewable Energy Laboratory). 2021. Annual Technology Baseline. Available online at: [https://atb.nrel.gov/electricity/2021/offshore\\_wind](https://atb.nrel.gov/electricity/2021/offshore_wind).
- NYSDEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). 2017. “Trends for Specific VOC Compounds.” Last updated Unknown. Available online at: <https://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/66472.html>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- NYSDEC. 2019. “2019 Annual Monitoring Network Plan.” NYSDEC Division of Air Resources Bureau of Air Quality Surveillance. Published April 17, 2019. Available online at: <https://www.dec.ny.gov/chemical/33276.html>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- NYSERDA (New York State Energy Research and Development Authority). 2019. “New York State Greenhouse Gas Inventory: 1990-2016.” NYSERDA in collaboration with NYSDEC. Published July 2019. Available online at: <https://www.nyserdera.ny.gov/About/Publications/EA-Reports-and-Studies/Energy-Statistics>. Accessed August 14, 2019.
- SCDEHC (South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control). 2020. State of South Carolina Annual Ambient Air Monitoring Network Plan July 1, 2020 – December 31, 2021. Bureau of Air

Quality, South Carolina DHEC. Published June 2020. Available online at:

[https://scdhec.gov/sites/default/files/media/document/2020-](https://scdhec.gov/sites/default/files/media/document/2020-2021%20Ambient%20Air%20%20Monitoring%20Network%20Plan.pdf)

[2021%20Ambient%20Air%20%20Monitoring%20Network%20Plan.pdf](https://scdhec.gov/sites/default/files/media/document/2020-2021%20Ambient%20Air%20%20Monitoring%20Network%20Plan.pdf). Accessed March 9, 2022.

SCDHEC. 2022. South Carolina Air Monitoring Network. Available online at:

<https://gis.dhec.sc.gov/monitors>. Accessed March 9, 2022.

TCEQ (Texas Commission on Environmental Quality). 2020a. “Air Monitoring Sites Table.” Air Monitoring Sites. Available online at:

[https://www17.tceq.texas.gov/tamis/index.cfm?fuseaction=report.site\\_list](https://www17.tceq.texas.gov/tamis/index.cfm?fuseaction=report.site_list). Accessed September 16, 2020.

TCEQ. 2020b. “Air Quality Successes - Criteria Pollutants.” Available online at:

<https://www.tceq.texas.gov/airquality/airsuccess/airsuccesscriteria>. Accessed September 16, 2020.

## 4.4 Acoustics

### 4.4.1 In-Air Acoustic Environment

This section describes the regulatory framework for in-air sound, as applicable to the Project, and the affected in-air sound environment. Potential impacts to the in-air sound environment resulting from construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project are discussed. Proposed Project-specific measures adopted by Empire are also described, which are intended to avoid, minimize, and/or mitigate potential impacts resulting from in-air noise. It is Empire's objective to successfully demonstrate compliance with all applicable noise regulations and requirements; however, exceptions and/or variances may be sought, if needed, for construction-related activities.

Other resources and assessments detailed within this COP that are related to sound include:

- Underwater Noise (Section 4.4.2, Appendix M-1, and Appendix M-2); and
- In-Air Acoustic Assessment (Appendix L).

There are no federal noise regulations directly applicable to assessing sound impacts resulting from the Project at offsite receptors; however, construction and operational worker's exposure to Project-related sound impacts is regulated through the Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1970 (OSHA). Additionally, as the onshore components of the Project will be located in New York, state regulations and guidelines will be applicable to the in-air sound associated with the Project. The EW 1 onshore substation and export cable landfall will be located in the borough of Brooklyn in New York City, Kings County, New York; and the EW 2 onshore substation and export cable landfall are in Nassau County, New York, within the City of Long Beach and/or the Town of Hempstead, including the incorporated Village of Island Park, unincorporated Oceanside and unincorporated Lido Beach. There are local noise requirements for all proposed onshore substation locations and export cable landfalls. These restrictions will be followed unless work outside of these timeframes is authorized by the appropriate regulatory authority.

#### New York

The NYSDEC guidelines are defined in the publication "Assessing and Mitigating Noise Impacts" (2001). This document states that as  $L_p$  (e.g., sound pressure level) increases from 0 to 3 decibels, A-scale (dBA) should have no appreciable effect on receivers; increases of 3 to 6 dBA may have the potential for adverse impact only in cases where the most sensitive of receptors are present; and increases of more than 6 dBA may require a closer analysis of impact potential depending on existing sound levels and character of surrounding land use. The NYSDEC guidance states that the 6 dBA increase is to be used as a general guideline. Although not explicitly stated in the policy, the 6 dBA increase has been applied to the minimum measured equivalent sound level ( $L_{eq}$ ) or alternatively the time averaged  $L_{90}$  (e.g., noise level exceeded 10 percent of the time) sound level for the licensing of other projects in New York State. There are other guidelines that should also be considered. For example, in settings with low ambient sound levels, NYSDEC guidance has deemed an absolute limit of 40 dBA as adequately protective.

The NYSDEC policy further states that the EPA "Protective Noise Levels" guidance found that an annual day-night sound level ( $L_{dn}$ ) of 55 dBA was sufficient to protect the public health and welfare, and in most cases, did not create an annoyance. A 55 dBA  $L_{dn}$  would be equivalent to a daytime sound level of 55 dBA  $L_{eq}$ , and a nighttime sound level of 45 dBA  $L_{eq}$ , or a continuous level of approximately 49 dBA  $L_{eq}$ . In terms of absolute threshold values, the introduction of any new sound source should not raise ambient levels above 65 dBA  $L_{eq}$  in non-industrial settings to protect against speech disturbance or above approximately 79 dBA  $L_{eq}$  for industrial environments for associated noise-related health and safety reasons. In most cases, NYSDEC recommends



that projects exceeding either of these threshold levels or resulting in an increase of 10 dBA consider avoidance and mitigation measures.

#### *New York City*

Title 24, Chapter 2 of the New York City Administrative Code regulates sound by the existing land use of receiving property, not its zoning designation. There are two separate regulations that apply to the Project operation: (1) absolute octave band limits at residential and commercial property, and (2) incremental limits for all off-site locations. These provisions do not apply to construction noise; however, construction is limited to Monday through Friday from 7:00 am to 6:00 pm. A noise mitigation plan must be completed for any construction activity before construction begins.

The octave band limits in Administrative Code Section 24-232 are summarized in **Table 4.4-1** and apply to residential/commercial property as measured inside a room with the windows open. The octave band limits are prescribed in linear or unweighted decibels. They are equivalent to broadband limits of 45 dBA for residential use and 49 dBA for commercial use.

**Table 4.4-1 New York City Noise Code Section 24-232 Octave Band Limits (dB)**

Octave Band (Hz) a/	Limits for Residential Property Receiver	Limits for Commercial Property Receiver
31.5	70	74
63	61	64
125	53	56
250	46	50
500	40	45
1,000	36	41
2,000	34	39
4,000	33	38
8,000	32	37

Note:

a/ Octave band limits shown as unweighted, and are equivalent to 45 dBA and 49 dBA respectively, when converted to A-weighting and summed.

The incremental limits in Administrative Code Section 24-218 prohibit an increase in the “ambient sound level” of 7 dBA or more during the nighttime hours of 10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m. at any receiving property. Ambient sound is defined in Section 24-203 of the Administrative Code as the total sound level “at a location that exists” excluding “extraneous sounds,” which are defined as “intense, intermittent” sounds. Although the Noise Code assigns no sound metric to the term “ambient sound,” the standard convention in acoustical assessment is to represent this condition as the average ( $L_{eq}$ ) sound level.

In addition to the City of New York Noise Code Regulations, the City also has zoning regulations, established by the New York City Department of City Planning. Sections 42-213 and 214 of the City’s Zoning Resolution set regulatory limits on octave band sound levels from operation of a facility “at any point on or beyond any lot line.” The decibel limits for whole octave bands from 31 hertz (Hz) to 16,000 Hz differ depending on manufacturing districts. The manufacturing district relevant to the Project will be M3-1, as shown in **Table 4.4-2** given in linear or unweighted decibels.

**Table 4.4-2 New York City Zoning Resolution Sections 42-213 & 214 Octave Band Limits (dB)**

Octave Band Frequency (Hz)	Limits for M3-1 District
31.5	80
63	80
125	75
250	70
500	64
1,000	58
2,000	53
4,000	49
8,000	46

*Town of Hempstead*

The EW 2 Onshore Substation A site, associated onshore HDDs, the cable bridge crossing Barnums Channel, landfall of three potential export cables at up to two locations to be installed by trenchless installation methods, and portions of the onshore export and interconnection cable routes, are all located in the Town of Hempstead, in unincorporated hamlets of Oceanside and Lido Beach, within Nassau County, New York. The EW 2 Onshore Substation C, portions of the onshore export and interconnection cable routes, and the north side of the Reynolds Channel HDDs are also located in the Town of Hempstead, in the incorporated Village of Island Park. Portions of the onshore export and interconnection cable routes are also located in unincorporated Barnum Island, which is also in the Town of Hempstead.

The Town of Hempstead regulates noise through its ordinance (Chapter 144, Ordinance Number 25 amended in its entirety 11-1-1983 by L.L. Number 99-1983, effective 11-7-1983). Generally, construction is limited to the hours of 7:00 am and 6:00 pm on weekdays.

The Town prescribes limits by octave band frequency for transient (**Table 4.4-3**) and steady-state sound sources (**Table 4.4-4**), given in linear or unweighted decibels. During daytime hours (7:00 am to 7:00 pm) the limits in **Table 4.4-3** would apply to a transient noise having a duration of more than 12 seconds. During nighttime hours, the limits in **Table 4.4-3** would apply to a transient noise having a duration of more than 6 seconds.

**Table 4.4-3 Town of Hempstead Transient Noise Limits (dB)**

Octave Band Frequency (Hz)	Octave Band Sound Pressure Level (dB)
63	92
125	87
250	79
500	72
1,000	66
2,000	60
4,000	54
8,000	52

**Table 4.4-4 Town of Hempstead Steady Noise Limits (dB)**

Octave Band Frequency (Hz)	Octave Band Sound Pressure Level (dB)
63	72
125	67
250	59
500	52
1,000	46
2,000	40
4,000	34
8,000	32

*City of Long Beach*

Three potential EW 2 export cable landfalls, to be installed by trenchless installation methods, portions of the onshore export cable routes, as well as the south side of the Reynolds Channel HDDs, are in the City of Long Beach in Nassau County, New York. The City of Long Beach regulates noise through the City of Long Beach Noise Control Ordinance. Chapter 16, Section 16-6 lists the following as a violation of the Ordinance and are applicable to the Project:

- No person shall operate or permit to be operated any tools or equipment used in construction, drilling, excavations or demolition work, between the hours of 8:00 p.m. and 8:00 a.m. the following day or any time on Sunday or legal holidays prior to noon, except the provisions of this section shall not apply to emergency work.
- No person shall cause or permit the operation of any device, vehicle, construction equipment or lawn maintenance equipment, including but not limited to any diesel engine, internal combustion engine or turbine engine, without a properly functioning muffler, in good working order and in constant operation regardless of sound level produced.
- Any excessive or unusually loud sound that either annoys, disturbs, injures or endangers the comfort, repose, health, peace or safety of a reasonable person of normal sensibilities.

In addition to those specific prohibitions set forth in Ordinance Section 16-6, the following general prohibitions regarding continuous sound levels shall apply in determining unreasonable noise:

- No person shall make, cause, allow, or permit the operation of any source of sound on a particular category of property or any public space or rights-of-way in such a manner as to create a sound level that exceeds the particular continuous A-weighted decibel limits set forth in **Table 4.4-5** when measured at or within the real property line of the receiving property except as provided in subsections (B) and (C).
- When measuring sound within a dwelling unit of a multi-dwelling-unit building, all exterior doors and windows shall be closed and measurements shall be taken in the center of the room.
- When measuring on Ocean Beach Park sound shall be measured at the center of the boardwalk at a point directly perpendicular to the source.

**Table 4.4-5 Permissible Continuous Sound Levels by Receiving Property Category, in dBA**

Sound Source Property Category	Another Dwelling Within a Multi Dwelling Unit Building		Residential		Commercial or Public Service or Community Service Facility (All times)	Industrial or Public Service Industrial Facility (All times)	Ocean Beach Park or Parks (6am-11pm)
	(7am-10pm)	(10pm-7am)	(7am-10pm)	(10pm-7am)			
Any location within a multi-dwelling unit building	50	45	65	50	70	75	65
Residential (or public spaces or rights-of-way)			65	50	70	75	65
Commercial or public service or community service facility			65	50	70	75	65
Industrial or public service industrial facility			65	50	70	75	65

Section 16-8 of the Ordinance describes general prohibitions regarding impulsive sound levels.

- No person shall make, cause, allow or permit the operation of any impulsive source of sound within any and all property in the city that has a peak sound pressure level in excess of eighty (80) dBA. If an impulsive sound is the result of the normal operation of an industrial or commercial facility and occurs more frequently than four (4) times in any hour the levels set forth in **Table 4.4-5** shall apply.

Regardless of the decibel limits, the provisions of this Ordinance shall not apply to noise from construction activity provided all motorized equipment used in such activity is equipped, where applicable, with functioning mufflers, except as provided in Ordinance Section 16-6.

*Village of Island Park*

The EW 2 Onshore Substation C, portions of the onshore export and interconnection cable routes, and the north side of the Reynolds Channel HDDs will be located within the Village of Island Park, as will the Reynolds Channel bulkhead upgrade and marina removal and the crossing of Barnums Channel, whether accomplished by cable bridge, open cut, or trenchless method. The following noise restrictions are found within Chapter 349 of The Village of Island Park Codes.

- No person, with the intent to cause public inconvenience, annoyance or alarm, or recklessly creating a risk thereof, shall cause, suffer, allow or permit to be made unreasonable noise.
- The erection, including excavation, demolition, alteration or repair, of any building other than between 7:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., except in case of a public safety emergency.
- The sounding of any horn or signaling device of an automobile, motorcycle or other vehicle for any unnecessary or unreasonable period of time.

- No person or persons, firm, association, corporation or contractor shall do, perform, cause, suffer or permit the operation of any mower or power lawn mower, machine or power tools or any other power equipment to commence operation earlier than 8:00 a.m. or later than 9:00 p.m. on Monday through Saturday or earlier than 9:00 a.m. and later than 9:00 p.m. on Sunday. All other noise generated from musical instruments or events will be allowed until 11:00 p.m.

### Data Relied Upon and Studies Completed

For the purposes of this section, the Study Area for the offshore components includes the offshore waters and coastlines within and in the vicinity of the Lease Area and the EW 1 and EW 2 submarine export cable routes (Offshore Study Area; see **Figure 4.4-1**). The Study Area for the onshore components includes a 0.25-mi (0.4-km) buffer around the EW 1 and EW 2 onshore export and interconnection cable routes, the associated onshore substation parcels, and the O&M Base (see **Figure 4.4-2** and **Figure 4.4-3**).

This section was prepared in accordance with state and local noise regulations as outlined in Regulatory Context. In addition, an In-Air Acoustic Assessment was completed in support of the Project (see **Appendix L In-Air Acoustic Assessment**). The objectives of the In-Air Acoustic Assessment include identifying noise-sensitive land uses in the area that may be affected by the Project as well as describing the standards to which the Project will be assessed. To characterize existing ambient conditions at the onshore substation and export cable landfall sites, baseline sound measurements were conducted with an operator present for a minimum of thirty minutes during daytime and nighttime periods in accordance with American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 12.9: 2013/ Part 3 “Quantities and Procedures for Description and Measurement of Environmental Sound – Part 3: Short-Term Measurements with an Observer Present” (ANSI 2013).

Acoustic modeling was then completed to assess the impacts associated with Project-related construction and operations activities. The acoustical modeling for the Project was conducted with the Cadna-A® sound model from DataKustik GmbH (version 2020 MR1; DataKustik GmbH 2020). The outdoor sound propagation model is based on the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 9613, Part 1: “Calculation of the absorption of sound by the atmosphere,” (1993) and Part 2: “General method of calculation,” (1996). It is used by acoustical engineers to accurately describe sound emission and propagation from complex facilities (i.e. more than one sound source) and in most cases yields conservative results of operational sound levels in the surrounding community. Model predictions are accurate to within 1 decibel (dB) of calculations based on the ISO 9613 standard.

#### 4.4.1.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment is defined as the coastal and onshore areas that have the potential to be directly and/or indirectly affected by the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project. This includes the export cable landfalls, onshore export and interconnection cable routes, onshore substations, and the O&M Base. Permits necessary for the improvement of port and construction/staging facilities will be the responsibility of the owners of these facilities. Empire expects such improvements will broadly support the offshore wind industry and will be governed by applicable environmental standards, which Empire will comply with in using the facilities.

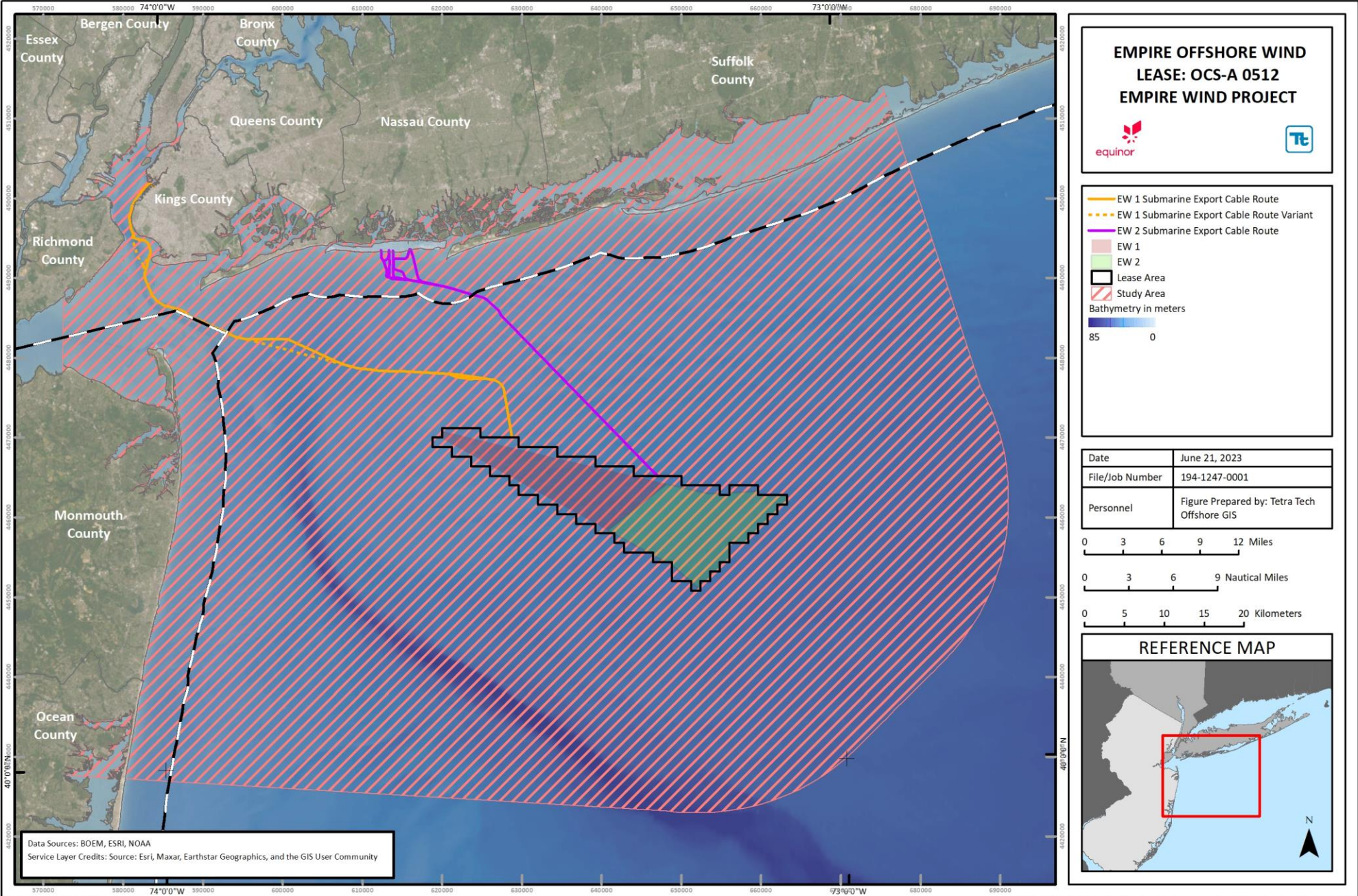


Figure 4.4-1 In-Air Noise Offshore Study Area

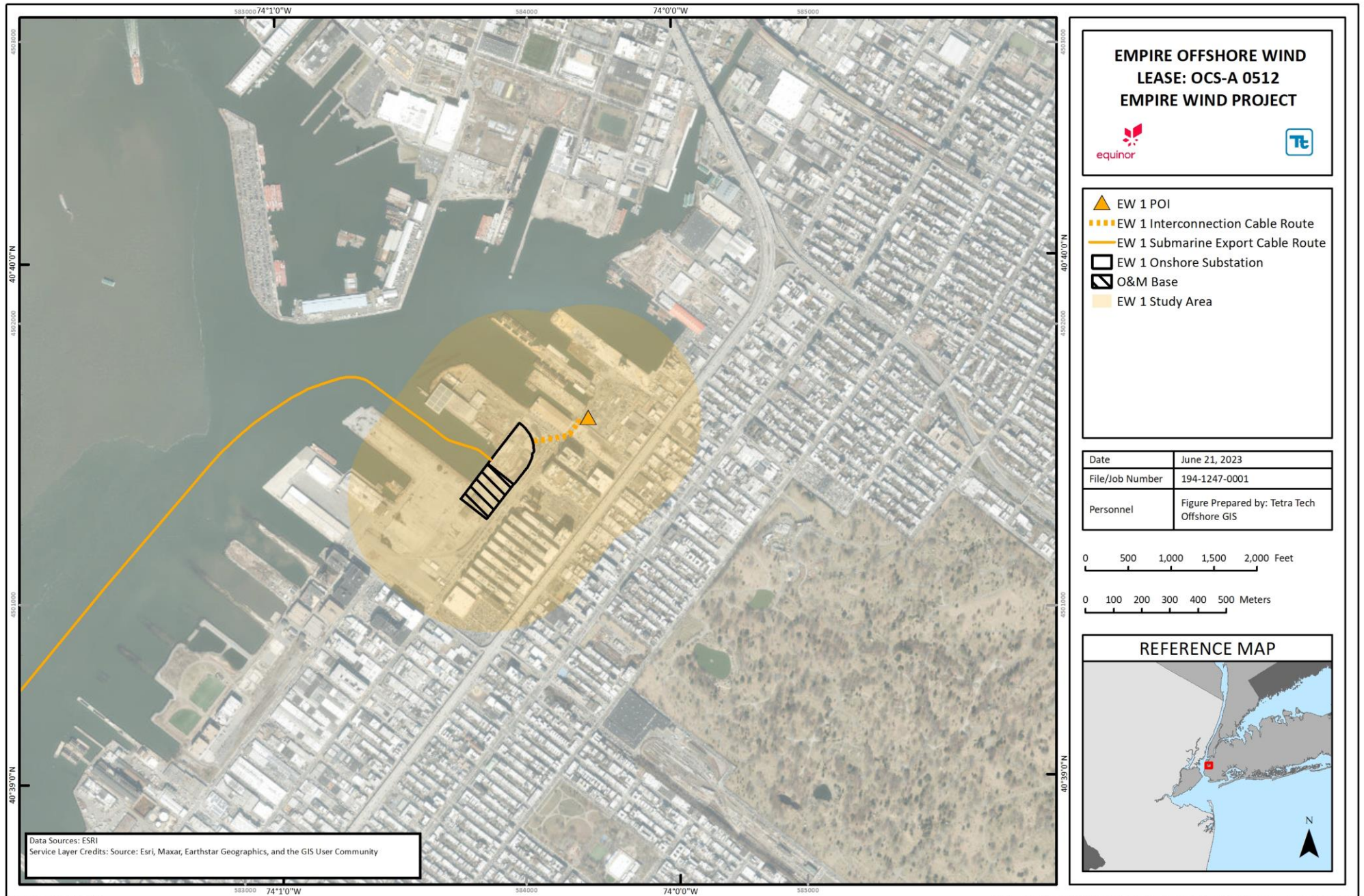


Figure 4.4-2 EW 1 In-Air Noise Onshore Study Area

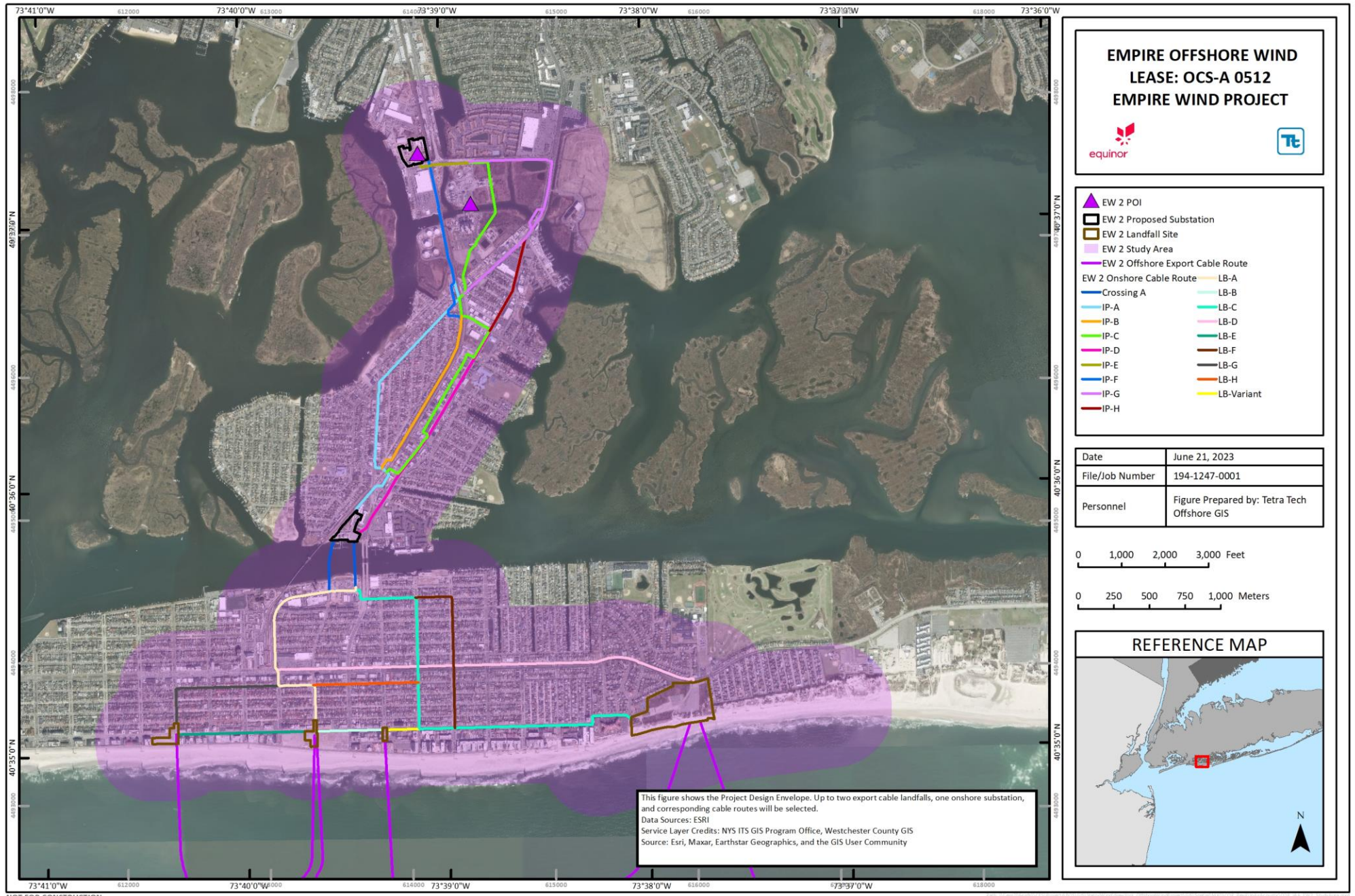


Figure 4.4-3 EW 2 In-Air Noise Onshore Study Area



Ambient sound levels are characterized by different sound levels. To take into account sound fluctuations, environmental sound is commonly described in terms of  $L_{eq}$ . The  $L_{eq}$  value is the energy-averaged sound level over a given measurement period. To describe the background ambient sound level, the  $L_{90}$  percentile metric is typically utilized, representing the quietest 10 percent of any time period. Conversely, the  $L_{10}$  is the sound level exceeded 10 percent of the time and is a measurement of intrusive noises, such as vehicular traffic or aircraft overflights, while the  $L_{50}$  metric is the sound level exceeded 50 percent of the time. The ambient acoustic environment within the EW 1 and EW 2 Onshore Study Areas is largely influenced by vehicular traffic. Localized traffic is steady during the daytime hours, with fewer cars traversing local roads at night. Noise from trains and planes are also present during both daytime and nighttime. Natural sounds from birds, trees and other wildlife are also minor sound sources in the area, as are ocean waves in coastal areas. The ambient sound measurement locations within the EW 1 and EW 2 Onshore Study Areas are shown in **Figure 4.4-4** and **Figure 4.4-5** and include residential areas in proximity to the Project.

**Table 4.4-6** summarizes the measured sound levels for each of the time periods as well as location addresses. For context, a quiet suburban area would typically have nighttime levels in the range of 35 to 45  $L_{90}$  dBA (ANSI 2013). Measurements completed by Empire showed existing nighttime  $L_{90}$  levels are in the range of 33 to 65 dBA. The measured ambient sound levels exhibited typical diurnal patterns, with higher ambient sound levels during the daytime ranging from 45 to 66  $L_{90}$  dBA.

**Table 4.4-6 Baseline Noise Measurement Results**

Site	Monitoring Location	Location	Time Period	Sound Level Metrics (dBA)			
				$L_{10}$	$L_{50}$	$L_{90}$	$L_{eq}$
EW 1 Export Cable Landfall, Onshore Substation, and O&M Base	NM-1	630 2 <sup>nd</sup> Avenue	Day	72	67	66	69
			Night	58	55	53	63
EW 1 Export Cable Landfall, Onshore Substation, and O&M Base	NM-2	100 39 <sup>th</sup> Street	Day	67	56	46	65
			Night	69	66	65	67
EW 2 Onshore Substation A	NM-3	136 Harris Drive	Day	57	49	48	55
			Night	52	46	44	49
EW 2 Onshore Substation A	NM-4	1 Georgia Avenue	Day	59	55	51	56
			Night	54	49	47	51
EW 2 Onshore Substation A	NM-5	154 Waterford Road	Day	51	47	45	48
			Night	50	48	47	50
EW 2 Export Cable Landfall	NM-6	125 East Broadway	Day	59	53	51	59
			Night	50	47	46	49
EW 2 Onshore Cable Route HDD	HDD-ML-1	65 Lincoln Boulevard	Day	58	50	47	58
			Night	44	43	42	47
EW 2 Onshore Cable Route HDD	HDD-ML-2	1 Ocean Boulevard	Day	54	45	44	52
			Night	44	43	42	44
EW 2 Onshore Cable Route HDD	HDD-ML-3	78 Prescott Street	Day	51	45	43	50
			Night	52	44	41	49

**Table 4.4-6 Baseline Noise Measurement Results (continued)**

Site	Monitoring Location	Location	Time Period	Sound Level Metrics (dBA)			
				L <sub>10</sub>	L <sub>50</sub>	L <sub>90</sub>	L <sub>eq</sub>
EW 2 Onshore Cable Route HDD	HDD-ML-4	109 East Pine Street	Day	56	49	47	56
			Night	48	45	44	51
EW 2 Onshore Cable Route HDD	HDD-ML-5	270 East State Street	Day	65	61	55	63
			Night	60	53	52	56
EW 2 Onshore Substation C	HDD-ML-6	15 Railroad Place	Day	59	55	51	56
			Night	54	46	40	52
EW 2 Onshore Substation C	HDD-ML-7	90 Long Beach Road	Day	56	52	49	53
			Night	53	47	41	49
EW 2 Onshore Substation A	SS-ST-1	4001 Daly Boulevard	Day	75	70	60	72
			Night	69	50	45	64
EW 2 Onshore Substation A	SS-ST-2	561 Bothner Street	Day	60	52	50	57
			Night	47	38	36	50

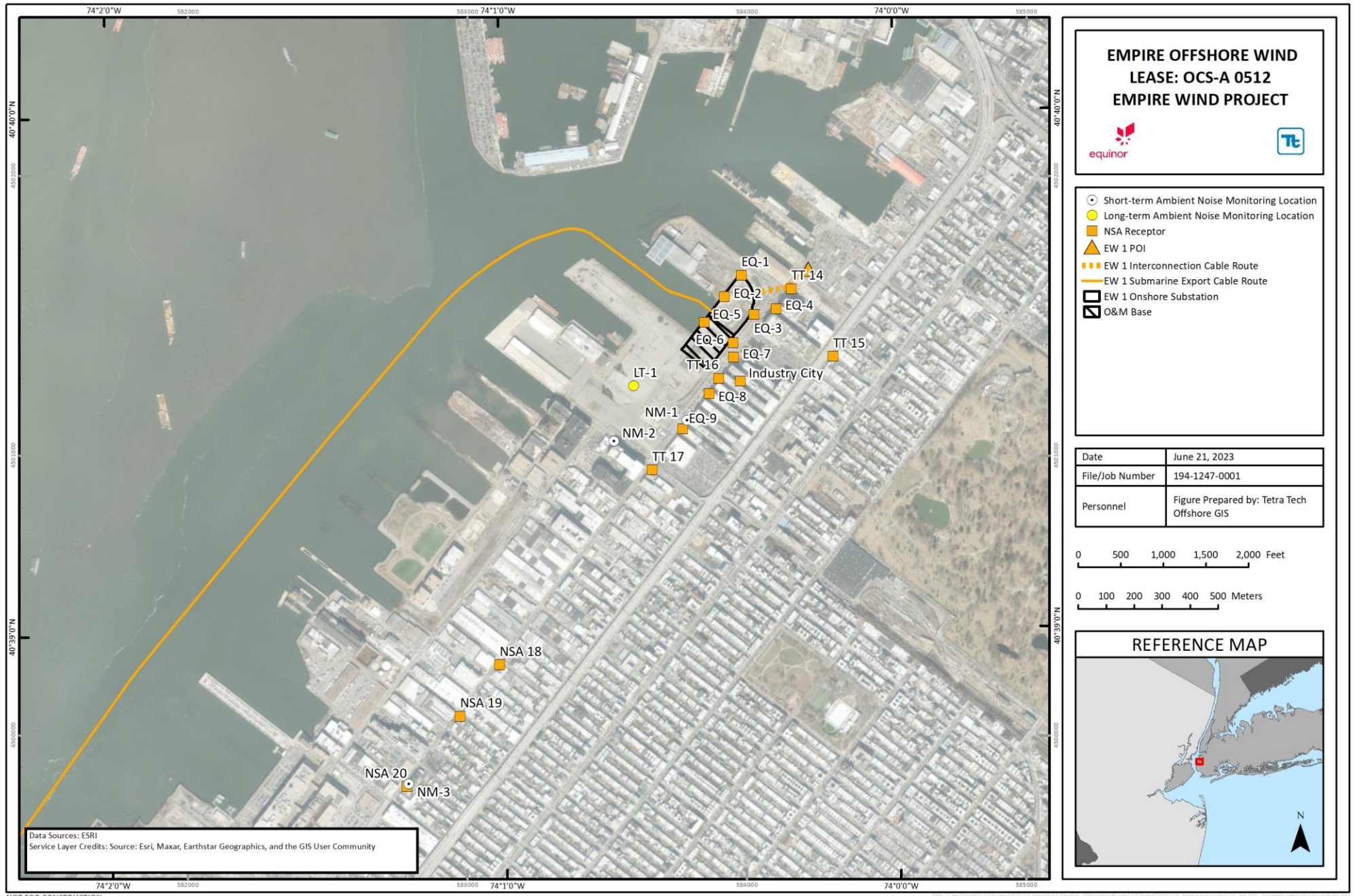


Figure 4.4-4 EW 1 Noise Monitoring Locations

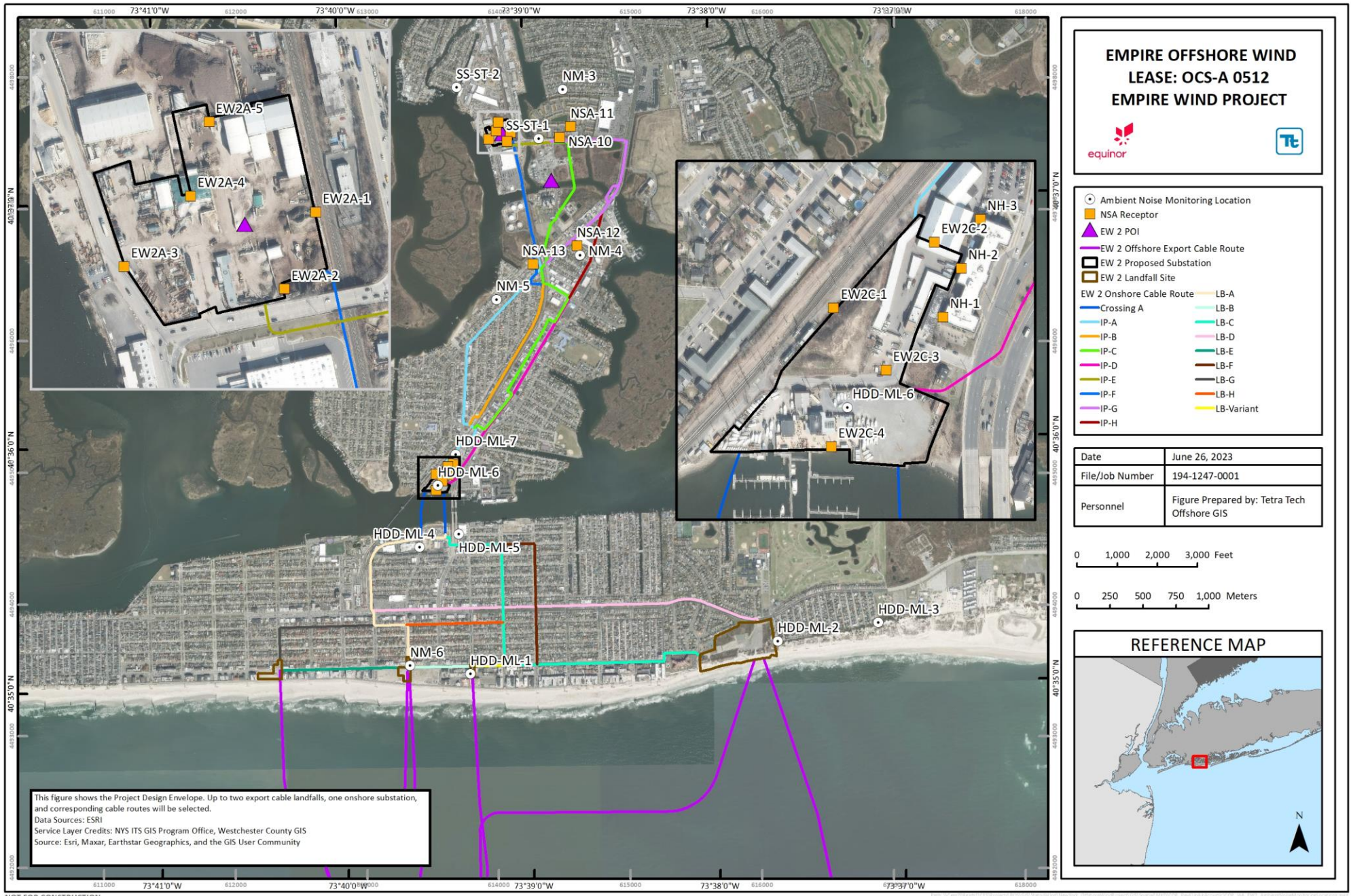


Figure 4.4-5 EW 2 Noise Monitoring Locations

4.4.1.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning

The potential impacts resulting from the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project are based on the maximum design scenario from the PDE (for a complete description of the construction, operations, and decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, see **Section 3**). For in-air sound, the onshore maximum design scenario from a regional perspective is the construction of EW 1 and EW 2 in the Lease Area, which will include installation of onshore export and interconnection cables, onshore substations, and the O&M Base. The maximum design scenario for assessments associated with full build-out of the Lease Area of EW 1 and EW 2 and incorporates a total of up to 149 foundations at any of 176 locations within the Lease Area (made up of up to 147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations) with both export cable routes to EW 1 and EW 2, and the associated onshore components, including the export cable landfall, onshore export and interconnection cables, onshore substations, and O&M Base (see **Table 4.4-7**).

**Table 4.4-7 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for In-Air Sound**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
<b>Construction</b>		
Offshore structures	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2 (147 wind turbines and two offshore substations). EW 1: 57 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation. EW 2: 90 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation.	Representative of the maximum number of structures.
Wind turbine foundation	Monopile	Representative of the foundation option that has an installation method that would result in the maximum introduction of underwater noise.
Duration Offshore construction	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and the maximum period of cumulative duration for installation.	Representative of the maximum period required to install the offshore components, which has the potential to disturb local marine users through construction-related noises.
Export cable landfall	Based on EW 1 and EW 2. EW 1: HDD in a 200-ft by 200-ft (61-m by 61-m) area. EW 2: HDD or Direct Pipe installation in a 260-ft by 680-ft (79-m by 207-m) area.	Representative of the loudest landfall installation method at the landfall and nearshore environment, which has the potential to disturb the local public.

**Table 4.4-7 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for In-Air Sound (continued)**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
Duration Onshore construction	Based on the development of EW 1 and EW 2 (construction and installation of 2 export cables landfalls, onshore export and interconnection cables, and onshore substations) and the maximum period of cumulative duration for installation.	Representative of the maximum period required to install the onshore components, which has the potential to disturb the local public through construction-related noises.
<b>Operations and Maintenance</b>		
Onshore substations	Based on EW 1 and EW 2: EW 1: 4.8 ac (1.9 ha) area. EW 2: 7.4 ac (3.0 ha) area.	Representative of the presence of a new structure in an area where there was previously none, which would introduce the maximum Project-related operations sound levels.
Onshore O&M activities	Based on the development of EW 1 and EW 2 (construction and installation of 2 export cables landfalls, onshore export and interconnection cables, and onshore substations) and the longest operational duration, with the maximum amount of Project-related activities expected per year.	Representative of the maximum amount of activities from the Project during the O&M phase, which would have the potential to impact local traffic patterns and available parking in the Project Area.

**4.4.1.2.1 Construction**

During construction, the potential impact-producing factors to the in-air sound environment may include:

- Construction of the offshore components, including the foundations and submarine export cables; and
- The export cable landfall, including HDD/Direct Pipe and use of cofferdams;
- Staging activities and assembly of Project components at applicable facilities or areas; and
- Construction of the onshore components, including the onshore export and interconnection cables, Barnums Channel crossing via cable bridge or HDD, the onshore substations, and the O&M Base.

With the following potential consequential impact-producing factors:

- Short-term elevated in-air noise levels associated with vibratory pile driving activities for cofferdams;
- Short-term elevated in-air noise levels associated with impact pile driving activities for foundations;
- Elevated in-air noise levels associated with support vessels;
- Short-term elevated in-air noise levels associated with HDD/Direct Pipe activities; and
- Short-term elevated in-air noise levels associated with construction of the onshore export and interconnection cables, onshore substations, and O&M Base.

**Elevated in-air noise levels associated with vibratory pile driving at nearshore cofferdam for HDD exit:** The installation of sheet pile for the nearshore cofferdam will require the use of vibratory pile driving installation, and is estimated to produce sound levels of 78 dBA in air at a distance of approximately 400 ft

(122 m) with a corresponding  $L_W$  of 127 dBA (USDOT 2012). The resulting received sound levels are presented in **Table 4.4-8**.

**Table 4.4-8 Sound Levels (dBA) during Vibratory Pile Driving at Nearshore Cofferdam**

Site	Distance (feet)	Sound Level at Shore During Vibratory Piling (dBA)
EW 1	367	77
EW 2 Landfall A and EW 2 Landfall B	1,825	60
EW 2 Landfall C	1,500	62
EW 2 Landfall C (approach C3)	1,450	64
EW 2 Landfall E	2,050	61

As shown in **Table 4.4-8**, vibratory pile driving at the EW 1 cofferdam will result in a modeled sound pressure level of 77 dBA at the shore. The vibratory pile driving at the worst-case EW 2 cofferdam will result in a modeled sound pressure level of 64 dBA at the shore.

While open-cut trench is the preferred export cable landfall installation method for the EW 1 submarine export cable, the use of HDD, and therefore the installation of a cofferdam, is proposed as part of the PDE. As such, this activity was modeled and assessed.

This construction activity will last for a relatively short duration of time and is not expected to constitute a violation of local nuisance by-laws or ordinances nor result in a potential imminent hazard to public health or the environment.

**Elevated in-air noise levels associated with impact pile driving of wind turbine and offshore substation foundations:** During construction, pile driving of the foundations will generate noise (see **Section 4.4.2 Underwater Acoustic Environment** and **Appendix M-2 Empire Wind Acoustic and Exposure Modeling** for details on the level of impact anticipated underwater). Acoustic modeling was conducted for noise produced from impact pile driving of a wind turbine monopile foundation at the most shallow and deep monopile’s representative location relative to the shoreline, as this is anticipated to represent the average impact scenario for this activity. Based on the modeling, pile driving activities are estimated to produce sound levels of 87 dBA in air at a distance of 400 ft (122 m) with a corresponding  $L_W$  at the source of 137 dBA (USDOT 2012).

The highest predicted received sound level at any onshore location during pile driving is less than 30 dBA, which is well below all applicable noise regulations. Given the extended distances between the Project and coastal shorelines (approximately 14 and 17 mi [22 and 27 km]), no negative impacts are expected. Offshore, marine users may be potentially disturbed due to the sound levels generated from pile driving. Because Empire proposes to implement safety zones of up to 1,640 ft (500 m) around relevant structures, activities, and vessels in a dynamic approach, as previously defined for the Block Island Wind Farm (81 FR 31862), sound levels generated are not anticipated to harm marine users in the area.

**Elevated in-air noise levels associated with support vessels:** During construction, Project-related vessels will be utilized to transport personnel and materials and to install offshore Project components. The IMO has established noise limits that are detailed in the regulatory guidance document “Noise Levels on Board Ships,” which contains the Code on Noise Levels on Board Ships (IMO 1981, 1975, resolution A.468(XII)). In terms of sound generation limits of vessels, resolution A.468 limits received noise levels to 70 dBA at designated listening stations at the navigation bridge and windows during normal sail and operational conditions. In

addition, the IMO further limits noise to 75 dBA at external areas and rescue stations with recommended limits 5 dBA lower. The vessels used for nearshore work and vessels transiting between Project ports and the Lease Area will comply with these IMO noise standards, as applicable.

Nearshore, installation of the submarine export cables activities moves along the cable laterally. Therefore, no shoreline noise sensitive areas (NSAs) will be exposed to significant noise levels for an extended period of time. Due to the relatively short duration, it is not anticipated that construction activities associated with the installation of the submarine export cables will cause any significant impact in the communities along the shoreline.

**Elevated in-air noise levels associated with HDD or Direct Pipe installation at the export cable landfall:** Landfall of the export cables at EW 2 will be completed using HDD or Direct Pipe techniques. HDD techniques may also be used at EW 2 for the onshore export cable crossing at Reynolds Channel and/or Barnums Channel. While open-cut trench is the preferred onshore landfall installation method for the EW 1 submarine export cable, the use of HDD is still proposed as part of the PDE. As such, this activity was modeled and assessed.

HDD and Direct Pipe construction equipment consists of drill rigs and auxiliary support equipment including electric mud pumps, portable generators, mud mixing and cleaning equipment, forklifts, loaders, cranes, trucks, and portable light plants. **Table 4.4-9** presents the HDD and Direct Pipe components included in the analysis and **Table 4.4-10** provides candidate noise control mitigation strategies. Once the HDD/Direct Pipe and pull-back are complete, noise from the export cable landfall area will be limited to typical construction activities associated with equipment such as tracked graders, backhoes and pickup trucks. HDD/Direct Pipe construction activities will occur during daytime period unless a situation arises that would require operation to continue into the night or deemed acceptable from the appropriate regulatory authority. In the case of night operations, only the HDD/Direct Pipe drill rig and power unit will be used unless deemed acceptable from the appropriate regulatory authority.

**Table 4.4-11** summarizes the predicted sound levels at the closest NSAs, indicated as HDD-NSA#, assuming the HDD sources operate continually for daytime and nighttime construction scenarios. These predictive results demonstrate that with application of the proposed noise mitigation strategies, resulting sound levels will not constitute a violation of local nuisance by-laws for the New York City or the Town of Hempstead's stationary source noise limits, nor result in a potential imminent hazard to public health or the environment.

Once the HDD and pull-back are complete, noise from the export cable landfall area will be limited to typical construction activities associated with equipment such as tracked graders, backhoes and pickup trucks. HDD construction activities will occur during daytime period unless a situation arises that would require operation to continue into the night or deemed acceptable from the appropriate regulatory authority. In the case of night operations, only the HDD drill rig and power unit will be used unless deemed acceptable from the appropriate regulatory authority. If necessary, subject to regulatory requirements and stakeholder engagement, Empire will install moveable temporary noise barriers as close to the sound sources as possible, which have been shown to effectively reduce sound levels by 5 to 15 dBA.



**Table 4.4-9 HDD and Direct Pipe Equipment Sound Pressure Source Levels, dBA at 3-ft**

Installation Technique	Equipment Component	Sound Level without Acoustical Treatment	Sound Level with Acoustical Treatment
HDD	HDD Drill Rig and Power Unit	102	88
	Drilling Mud Mixer/Recycling Unit	90	85
	Mud Pumping Unit	102	85
	Generator Set, 100 kilowatts	100	80
	Generator Set, 200 kilowatts	102	80
	Vertical Sump Pump	75	75
Direct Pipe	Separation Plant	90	80
	Power Plant	85	80
	Mud Pumps	90	80
	Pipe Thruster	85	80
	Pneumatic Hammer	140	115
	Side Boom	83	83
	Excavator	85	85
	Crane	85	85

**Table 4.4-10 HDD Candidate Noise Control Strategies**

HDD Equipment Component	Candidate Noise Control Strategies
Trucks	Restrictions of hours of operations and routes (away from receivers).
Light Plants (electric generators)	Acoustical enclosures or barriers for generators.
Mud Pumping Units	Acoustical enclosures for mud pumps and engines equipped with exhaust silencers.
Loaders/Forklifts	Engines equipped with exhaust silencers. Modification of backup alarms to low volume types. Locating loading bins away from receivers.
Power Unit and HDD Drill Rig	A complete acoustical enclosure for the power unit equipped with a critical grade exhaust silencer. Partial enclosure or barrier for the HDD rig.
Light Plants (Electric Generators)	Acoustical enclosures or barriers for electric generators and exhaust silencers.
Cranes and Boom Trucks	Exhausts equipped with silencers. Engine compartment acoustically treated. Usage restrictions.

**Table 4.4-11 Sound Levels (dBA) during HDD Construction**

Site	Location	Distance (feet)	Sound Level at NSAs due to Drill Rig Only (Nighttime Operations)	Sound Level at NSAs due to all HDD Sources (Daytime Operations)
EW 1	NSA-14	1,906	49	52
	NSA-15	2,532	47	50
	NSA-16	1,291	53	56
	NSA-17	2,106	49	52
	EQ-1	1,354	53	56
	EQ-2	1,028	55	58
	EQ-3	1,392	52	55
	EQ-4	1,718	51	54
	EQ-5	752	58	61
	EQ-6	1,191	54	57
	EQ-7	1,291	53	56
	EQ-8	1,329	53	56
	EQ-9	1,605	51	54
EW 2 Landfall A (HDD)	Industry City	1,517	53	55
	HDD-NSA 1	620	57	60
	HDD-NSA 2	190	68	71
EW 2 Landfall A (Direct Pipe)	HDD-NSA 3	850	54	57
	HDD-NSA 1	620	59	84
	HDD-NSA 2	190	69	94
EW 2 Landfall B (HDD)	HDD-NSA 3	850	56	81
	HDD-NSA 4	16	86	89
	HDD-NSA 5	207	68	71
	HDD-NSA 6	246	66	69
	HDD-NSA 7	49	79	82
	HDD-NSA 8	256	67	70
	HDD-NSA 9	92	73	76
EW 2 Landfall B (Direct Pipe)	HDD-NSA 10	92	74	77
	HDD-NSA 4	16	84	109
	HDD-NSA 5	207	67	92
	HDD-NSA 6	246	66	91
	HDD-NSA 7	49	77	102
	HDD-NSA 8	256	66	91
	HDD-NSA 9	92	72	97
	HDD-NSA 10	92	73	98

**Table 4.4-11 Sound Levels (dBA) during HDD Construction (continued)**

Site	Location	Distance (feet)	Sound Level at NSAs due to Drill Rig Only (Nighttime Operations)	Sound Level at NSAs due to all HDD Sources (Daytime Operations)
EW 2 Landfall C (HDD)	HDD-NSA 11	748	57	60
	HDD-NSA 12	689	58	61
	HDD-NSA 13	377	63	66
EW 2 Landfall C (Direct Pipe)	HDD-NSA 11	705	58	83
	HDD-NSA 12	655	58	83
	HDD-NSA 13	425	62	87
EW 2 Landfall E (HDD)	HDD-NSA 26	500	59	61
	HDD-NSA 27	490	59	61
	HDD-NSA 28	290	63	66
	HDD-NSA 29	180	67	70
	HDD-NSA 30	80	73	76
	HDD-NSA 31	130	70	73
	HDD-NSA 32	150	69	72
	HDD-NSA 33	60	75	78
EW 2 Landfall E (Direct Pipe)	HDD-NSA 26	500	60	85
	HDD-NSA 27	490	60	85
	HDD-NSA 28	290	61	89
	HDD-NSA 29	180	67	92
	HDD-NSA 30	80	73	98
	HDD-NSA 31	130	71	96
	HDD-NSA 32	150	70	95
	HDD-NSA 33	60	75	100
EW 2 Reynolds Channel Crossing – Location 1	HDD-NSA 16	200	68	71
	HDD-NSA 17	568	59	62
EW 2 Reynolds Channel Crossing – Location 2	HDD-NSA 18	417	57	61

**Table 4.4-11 Sound Levels (dBA) during HDD Construction (continued)**

Site	Location	Distance (feet)	Sound Level at NSAs due to Drill Rig Only (Nighttime Operations)	Sound Level at NSAs due to all HDD Sources (Daytime Operations)
EW 2 – Location 3/EW 2 Onshore Substation C	HDD-NSA 19	584	60	63
	HDD-NSA 20	548	54	57
	HDD-NSA 21	902	53	56
	NH-1 a/	275	65	68
EW 2 Reynolds Channel Crossing – Location 4/EW 2 Onshore Substation C	NH-2 a/	400	63	66
	NH-3 a/	243	67	70
	HDD-NSA 22	59	77	80
	HDD-NSA 23	154	70	73
	HDD-NSA 24	607	59	62
Barnums Channel (HDD)	HDD-NSA 25	978	55	58
	NSA-1	3,576	37	40
	NSA-2	1,837	45	48
	NSA-3	1,700	45	48
	NSA-4	1,529	46	49
	NSA-5	1,014	51	54
	NSA-6	1,257	51	54
	NSA-7	1,161	52	55
	NSA-8	2,336	43	46
NSA-9	1,647	46	49	

Note:

a/ NH = Nursing Home

**Elevated in-air noise levels associated with construction of the onshore substation and onshore export and interconnection cables:** The construction of the O&M Base, onshore substations, and the onshore export and interconnection cables will result in a temporary increase in sound levels near these activities resulting from the use of construction equipment. The noise levels resulting from construction activities will vary greatly depending on factors such as the type of equipment and the operations being performed and could be periodically audible from off-site locations at certain times.

The EPA has published data on the  $L_{eq}$  sound levels for typical construction phases (EPA 1971). Following the EPA method, sound levels were projected from the acoustic center of the building footprint to the closest NSAs shown in **Figure 4.4-4** and **Figure 4.4-5**. This calculation conservatively assumes all equipment operating concurrently onsite for the specified construction phase and no sound attenuation for ground absorption or onsite shielding by the existing buildings or structures. The results of these calculations are presented in **Table 4.4-12** and show estimated construction sound levels will vary depending on construction phase and distance, with the highest levels expected in proximity to the closest neighborhoods during the site excavation phase.

**Table 4.4-12 General Construction Noise Levels (dBA)**

Construction Phase	50 feet from Source ( $L_{eq}$ )	250 feet from Source ( $L_{eq}$ )	500 feet from Source ( $L_{eq}$ )	1,000 feet from Source ( $L_{eq}$ )
Clearing	84	70	65	58
Excavation	91	77	72	65
Foundations	78	64	59	52
Erection	85	71	66	59
Finishing	89	75	70	63

In addition to the construction equipment listed in **Table 4.4-12**, pile driving may be needed to install the foundation for the O&M Base, the onshore substations, and a cable bridge, as well as for temporary support of trenchless landfall activities at EW 2 landfall sites and nearshore goal post installation. The nearshore goal posts were modeled at two representative locations. The western location represents the installation of goal posts associated with Landfall E, Landfall A, and Landfall B, while the eastern location represents installation associated with Landfall C. Vibratory pile driving is expected along the bulkheads adjacent to both the EW 1 onshore substation and O&M Base, and EW 2 Onshore Substation C.

The pile driving technique, vibratory or impact, has not been selected at this stage of Project design development. Due to the character of the impulsive sound they produce, impact pile drivers are not typically analyzed in combination with non-impulsive construction sound sources such as heavy-duty vehicles. Noise is generated from pile driving equipment from both the ram striking the pile as well as the operating steam, air, or diesel exhaust as it is exhausted from the cylinder (this is not present with hydraulic impact hammers).

Final design of the impact hammer and or piles planned for installation is currently under development. Assuming the installation of steel piles with a diameter between 24 and 36 inches (61 to 91 centimeters), an average sound pressure level would correspond to 108 dBA at 50 ft (15 m), which is used as a modeling input for the construction acoustic analysis (Blackwell et al. 2004; Ghebregzabiher 2017; Illingworth and Rodkin Inc. 2012; Laughlin 2007, 2010; U.S. Navy 2015; Soderberg 2016; Soderberg and Laughlin 2016a, 2016b).

Vibratory pile driving installation is estimated to produce sound levels of 78 dBA in air at a distance of approximately 400 ft (122 m) with a corresponding  $L_w$  of 127 dBA (USDOT 2012). The resulting sound levels from pile driving activities are shown in **Table 4.4-13** for EW 1 and **Table 4.4-14** for EW 2.

**Table 4.4-13 EW 1 Pile Driving Activity Noise Levels (dBA)**

Construction Phase	Received Sound Level (dBA)												Industry City	
	NSA-14	NSA-15	NSA-16	NSA-17	EQ-1 a/	EQ-2 a/	EQ-3 a/	EQ-4	EQ-5 a/	EQ-6 a/	EQ-7	EQ-8		EQ-9
Daytime Ambient Sound Level, L <sub>90</sub> (dBA)	66	66	66	46	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66
Pile Driving Location 1	92	84	86	78	100	96	96	94	90	90	88	84	81	86
Pile Driving Location 2	91	85	88	79	93	95	106	95	92	94	91	86	82	88
Pile Driving Location 3	89	85	89	80	92	96	99	92	94	96	93	87	83	89
Pile Driving Location 4	89	84	87	79	95	104	96	92	94	93	90	86	82	87
Pile Driving Location 5	90	84	87	79	97	102	96	92	92	92	89	85	82	87
Pile Driving Location 6	88	78	87	79	94	107	93	85	96	92	90	86	82	87
Pile Driving Location 7	86	82	90	81	90	94	91	88	120	93	92	88	84	88

Note:  
a/ Substation boundary location

**Table 4.4-14 EW 2 Pile Driving Activity Noise Levels (dBA)**

Installation Technique	Location	Receptor	Distance (ft)	Modeling Results
Impact	Onshore Substation A + Hampton Road Substation Foundations	NSA-1	1,650	69
		NSA-2	750	75
		NSA-3	650	73
		NSA-4	600	72
		NSA-5	1,300	67
		NSA-6	1,550	67
		NSA-7	1,900	65
		NSA-8	3,300	61
		NSA-9	3,300	61
	Onshore Substation C Foundations	HDD-NSA 19	510	83
		HDD-NSA 20	155	93
		HDD-NSA 21	1,150	77
		HDD-NSA 22	170	81
		HDD-NSA 23	790	79
		HDD-NSA 24	1,115	78
		HDD-NSA 25	1,115	77
		NH-1 a/	250	86
		NH-2 a/	300	90
	NH-3 a/	400	87	
Impact (continued)	Cable Bridge Pile Location 1	NSA-1	3,114	60
		NSA-2	2,024	65
		NSA-3	1,870	65
		NSA-4	1,686	66
		NSA-5	1,700	71
		NSA-6	2,067	69
		NSA-7	2,185	64
		NSA-8	1,821	66
		NSA-9	1,706	66
	Cable Bridge Pile Location 2	NSA-1	2,959	61
		NSA-2	1,867	65
		NSA-3	1,673	66
		NSA-4	1,641	66
		NSA-5	1,558	72
NSA-6		1,939	65	

**Table 4.4-14 EW 2 Pile Driving Activity Noise Levels (dBA) (continued)**

Installation Technique	Location	Receptor	Distance (ft)	Modeling Results	
Cable Bridge Pile Location 3	Cable Bridge Pile Location 3	NSA-7	2,080	64	
		NSA-8	1,969	65	
		NSA-9	1,887	65	
		NSA-1	4,610	55	
		NSA-2	2,769	66	
		NSA-3	2,625	62	
		NSA-4	2,477	63	
		NSA-5	1,870	70	
		NSA-6	1,919	70	
		NSA-7	1,690	71	
		NSA-8	1,467	67	
		NSA-9	2,510	73	
		Impact (continued)	Cable Bridge Pile Location 4	NSA-1	4,593
NSA-2	2,707			61	
NSA-3	2,585			62	
NSA-4	2,444			63	
NSA-5	1,805			66	
NSA-6	1,870			66	
NSA-7	1,595			67	
NSA-8	1,618			62	
NSA-9	2,658			67	
HDD Goal Post Representative Location	Western		Shore	1,654	76
	Eastern		Shore	1,805	74
Vibratory	Bulkhead at EW 2 Onshore Substation C Site		HDD-NSA 19	175	81
			HDD-NSA 20	680	69
		HDD-NSA 21	1,525	53	
		HDD-NSA 22	1,245	63	
		HDD-NSA 23	1,410	62	
		HDD-NSA 24	1,690	54	



**Table 4.4-14 EW 2 Pile Driving Activity Noise Levels (dBA) (continued)**

Installation Technique	Location	Receptor	Distance (ft)	Modeling Results
		HDD-NSA 25	1,510	53
		NH-1 a/	775	60
		NH-2 a/	900	62
		NH-3 a/	1,000	62

Note:  
a/ NH = Nursing Home

As these levels are similar to existing daytime sound levels experienced at these same locations, construction-related sounds are not expected to create a noise nuisance condition within the Onshore Study Areas. Nonetheless, as construction activities could occur within 100 ft (30 m) of the closest neighborhoods. Activities at staging and construction facilities will be consistent with the established and permitted uses of these facilities, and Empire will comply with applicable permitting standards to limit environmental impacts from Project-related activities. In addition, Empire proposes to implement the following measures to avoid, minimize, and mitigate impacts:

- Construction equipment will be well maintained and vehicles using internal combustion engines equipped with mufflers will be routinely checked to ensure they are in good working order;
- Quieter-type adjustable backup alarms would be used for vehicles as feasible;
- Noisy construction equipment will be located as far as possible from NSAs; and
- A noise complaint hotline will be made available to help actively address all noise related issues.

#### 4.4.1.2.2 Operations and Maintenance

During operations, the potential impact-producing factors to the in-air sound environment may include:

- Operation of offshore wind turbines and offshore substations;
- Operation of onshore substations; and
- Operations and maintenance activities.

with the following potential consequential impact-producing factors:

- Long-term elevated in-air sound levels associated with the wind turbines and offshore substation operations;
- Long-term elevated in-air sound levels associated with onshore substation operations; and
- Short-term elevated in-air sound levels associated with operations and maintenance activities.

**Elevated in-air sound levels associated with the operations of the wind turbines and offshore substations:** During operations, an increase in in-air sound levels resulting from the wind turbines and offshore substations is expected; however, will be below audibility thresholds at all coastal areas due to the distance from shore, as well as the masking effect (e.g., sound of waves and wind will mask the sound generated by the wind turbine rotation). Offshore, marine users may be impacted due to the higher sound levels resulting from wind turbine and offshore substation operation, depending on their distance relative to the wind turbines, but this effect will be well below relevant OSHA health and safety requirements, even in immediate proximity of the wind turbine and offshore substation locations.

**Elevated in-air sound levels associated with the operations of the onshore substations:** During operations, the onshore substation equipment is anticipated to generate operational sound. Sound modeling of onshore substation components was completed in support of this COP and can be found in **Appendix L**. As the onshore substation engineering design is only at a conceptual level, it is possible that the final warranty sound specifications could vary slightly. As shown in **Table 4.4-15**, **Table 4.4-16**, **Table 4.4-17**, and **Table 4.4-18**, compliance is demonstrated with the applicable noise policy for the EW 1 Onshore Substation and EW 2 Onshore Substation A and Hampton Road Substation, but not for the EW 2 Onshore Substation C. Further review of the substation site layout, equipment and noise mitigation measures will be conducted to successfully demonstrate compliance with the applicable noise regulations.

**Table 4.4-15 All Onshore Substations: Predicted Nighttime L<sub>90</sub> Sound Levels (dBA) at the Closest Noise Sensitive Areas**

Site	Location	Distance (ft)	Nighttime Ambient Sound Level, L <sub>90</sub>	Ambient Location from Table 4.4-6	Modeling Results	Modeling Results Plus Existing Ambient	Increase Above Existing Ambient
EW 1	NSA-14	278	53	NM-1	44	53	0
	NSA-15	1,035	53	NM-1	40	53	0
	NSA-16	435	53	NM-1	34	53	0
	NSA-17	1,775	65	NM-2	25	65	0
	EQ-1 a/	0	53	NM-1	41	53	0
	EQ-2 a/	0	53	NM-1	64	64	11
	EQ-3 a/	0	53	NM-1	52	56	3
	EQ-4	137	53	NM-1	46	54	1
EW 1 (cont'd.)	EQ-5 a/	0	53	NM-1	51	55	2
	EQ-6 a/	0	53	NM-1	40	53	0
	EQ-7	162	53	NM-1	40	53	0
	EQ-8	628	53	NM-1	31	53	0
	EQ-9	1,160	53	NM-1	27	53	0
	Industry City	448	53	NM-1	39	53	0
EW 2 Onshore Substation A + Hampton Road Substation	NSA-1	372	44	NM-3	37	45	1
	NSA-2	184	44	NM-3	34	44	0
	NSA-3	177	44	NM-3	34	44	0
	NSA-4	172	44	NM-3	35	45	1
	NSA-5	355	44	NM-3	34	44	0
	NSA-6	450	44	NM-3	33	44	0
	NSA-7	549	44	NM-3	32	44	0
	NSA-8	1914	47	NM-5	29	47	0
	NSA-9	1887	47	NM-4	28	47	0

**Table 4.4-15 All Onshore Substations: Predicted Nighttime L<sub>90</sub> Sound Levels (dBA) at the Closest Noise Sensitive Areas (continued)**

Site	Location	Distance (ft)	Nighttime Ambient Sound Level, L <sub>90</sub>	Ambient Location from Table 4.4-6	Modeling Results	Modeling Results Plus Existing Ambient	Increase Above Existing Ambient
	EW2A-1 a/	0	45	SS-ST-1	48	50	5
	EW2A-2 a/	0	45	SS-ST-1	57	57	12
	EW2A-3 a/	0	45	SS-ST-1	60	60	15
	EW2A-4 a/	0	45	SS-ST-1	64	64	19
	EW2A-5 a/	0	45	SS-ST-1	55	55	10
EW 2 Onshore Substation C	HDD-NSA 19	120	40	HDD-ML-6	49	50	10
	HDD-NSA 20	140	41	HDD-ML-7	47	48	7
	HDD-NSA 21	850	41	HDD-ML-7	40	43	2
	HDD-NSA 22	360	41	HDD-ML-7	40	44	3
	HDD-NSA 23	525	41	HDD-ML-7	39	43	2
	HDD-NSA 24	790	41	HDD-ML-7	40	43	2
	HDD-NSA 25	850	40	HDD-ML-6	40	43	3
	NH-1 b/	62	40	HDD-ML-6	51	51	11
	NH-2 b/	16	40	HDD-ML-6	48	49	9
	NH-3 b/	110	40	HDD-ML-6	45	46	6
EW 2 Onshore Substation C (cont'd.)	EW2C-1 a/	0	40	HDD-ML-6	53	53	13
	EW2C-2 a/	0	40	HDD-ML-6	46	47	7
	EW2C-3 a/	0	40	HDD-ML-6	60	60	20
	EW2C-4 a/	0	40	HDD-ML-6	60	60	20

Notes:

a/ Onshore substation boundary location

b/ NH = Nursing Home

Most of the applicable noise regulations consist of octave band frequency sound limits and not broadband sound limits. Compliance with those octave band sound limits is addressed in **Table 4.4-16**, **Table 4.4-17**, and **Table 4.4-18**. However, the New York City Code, which applies to the EW 1 onshore substation, includes an incremental increase limit of 7 dBA at a receiving property relative to ambient nighttime sound levels. **Table 4.4-15** demonstrates that the EW 1 onshore substation will successfully demonstrate compliance with the 7-dBA incremental increase limit. **Table 4.4-16** shows that the EW 1 onshore substation will be in compliance with New York City octave band noise limits for the M3 district and at residential receivers. Locations EQ-1, EQ-2, EQ-3, EQ-5, and EQ-6 are receptors at the onshore substation boundary and are shown to be in compliance with the M3 district limits. **Table 4.4-17** shows that for EW 2 Onshore Substation A + Hampton Road Substation and EW 2 Onshore Substation C, there are exceedances of the Town of Hempstead's octave band frequency noise limits for steady state sound sources at the Project property boundary, as shown in **Table 4.4-18**. Further review of the substation site layout, equipment and noise mitigation measures will be conducted to successfully demonstrate compliance with the applicable noise regulations.

**Table 4.4-16 EW 1 Onshore Substation: Tonal L<sub>90</sub> Sound Levels (dB) at the Closest Noise Sensitive Areas**

Maximum Permitted Sound Pressure Level (in decibels)			EW 1 Octave Band Sound Pressure Level (dB)										
Octave Band (cycles per second)	District M3	Limits for Residential Property Receiver	NSA-14	NSA-15	NSA-16	NSA-17	EQ-1 a/	EQ-2 a/	EQ-3 a/	EQ-4	EQ-5 a/	EQ-6 a/	EQ-7
20 to 75	80	70	49	45	41	35	51	67	56	51	54	47	46
75 to 150	75	61	50	46	41	35	50	69	58	52	56	46	46
150 to 300	70	53	45	41	35	27	43	64	52	47	51	40	41
300 to 600	64	46	44	40	34	24	40	64	52	46	50	39	40
600 to 1,200	58	40	37	33	27	15	31	58	46	39	44	33	34
1,200 to 2,400	53	36	30	25	20	5	24	53	40	34	38	27	28
2,400 to 4,800	49	34	21	12	10	0	15	47	34	26	31	19	19
Above 4,800	46	33	0	0	0	0	2	38	23	8	14	5	1
<b>Average (dBA)</b>			<b>44</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>

Note: a/ Onshore substation boundary location

**Table 4.4-16 EW 1 Onshore Substation: Tonal L<sub>90</sub> Sound Levels (dB) at the Closest Noise Sensitive Areas (Continued)**

Maximum Permitted Sound Pressure Level (in decibels)		EW 1 Octave Band Sound Pressure Level (dB)			
Octave Band (cycles per second)	District M3	Limits for Residential Property Receiver	EQ-8	EQ-9	Industry City
20 to 75	80	70	40	37	44
75 to 150	75	61	39	36	45
150 to 300	70	53	32	28	40
300 to 600	64	46	31	26	39
600 to 1,200	58	40	24	18	33
1,200 to 2,400	53	36	17	9	26
2,400 to 4,800	49	34	5	0	16
Above 4,800	46	33	0	0	0
<b>Average (dBA)</b>			<b>31</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>39</b>

**Table 4.4-17 EW 2 Onshore Substation A + Hampton Road Substation: Tonal L<sub>90</sub> Sound Levels (dB) at the Closest Noise Sensitive Areas**

Octave Band Center Frequency (Hz)	Octave Band Sound Pressure Level (dB) Limit	Octave Band Sound Pressure Level (dB)														
		NSA-1	NSA-2	NSA-3	NSA-4	NSA-5	NSA-6	NSA-7	NSA-8	NSA-9	EW2A-1 a/	EW2A-2 a/	EW2A-3 a/	EW2A-4 a/	EW2A-5 a/	
63	72	46	45	46	47	44	43	42	39	39	55	61	63	68	59	
125	67	43	43	43	44	41	40	39	35	35	55	63	65	69	61	
250	59	36	34	34	36	34	33	32	29	28	48	57	60	64	55	
500	52	37	32	33	34	33	32	31	28	28	47	57	59	64	55	
1,000	46	32	26	26	28	27	26	25	22	22	41	51	53	58	49	
2,000	40	24	17	17	20	19	17	16	11	11	35	45	48	53	43	
4,000	34	9	3	4	6	1	0	0	0	0	27	38	42	47	36	
8,000	32	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	15	24	31	37	24	
<b>Average (dBA)</b>		<b>50</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>64</b>	

Note:

a/ Onshore substation boundary location

**Table 4.4-18 EW 2 Onshore Substation C: Tonal L<sub>90</sub> Sound Levels (dB) at the Closest Noise Sensitive Areas**

Octave Band Center Frequency (Hz)	Octave Band Sound Pressure Level (dB) Limit	Octave Band Sound Pressure Level (dB)													
		HDD-NSA 19	HDD-NSA 20	HDD-NSA 21	HDD-NSA 22	HDD-NSA 23	HDD-NSA 24	HDD-NSA 25	NH-1 a/	NH-2 a/	NH-3 a/	EW2 C-1 b/	EW2 C-2 b/	EW2 C-3 b/	EW2 C-4 b/
63	72	55	54	48	48	47	47	48	57	54	51	58	51	63	63
125	67	55	53	46	47	46	46	46	57	54	51	59	51	65	65
250	59	48	45	38	39	38	39	38	50	47	44	53	46	60	60
500	52	48	46	39	39	38	39	39	50	48	44	53	45	59	60
1,000	46	44	41	34	34	33	34	34	45	42	39	47	39	53	54
2,000	40	38	36	27	27	26	27	27	40	36	33	41	33	48	49
4,000	34	30	28	15	16	12	13	15	32	28	23	34	27	41	43
8,000	32	14	9	0	0	0	0	0	16	9	2	21	17	30	32
<b>Average (dBA)</b>		<b>49</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>

#### 4.4.1.2.3 Decommissioning

Impacts during decommissioning are expected to be similar or less than those experienced during construction, as described in Section 4.4.1.2.1. It is important to note that advances in decommissioning methods/technologies are expected to occur throughout the operations phase of the Project. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and potential impacts will be re-evaluated at that time. For additional information on the decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, please see **Section 3**.

#### 4.4.1.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures

In order to mitigate the potential impact-producing factors described in Section 4.4.1.2, Empire is proposing to implement the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures.

##### 4.4.1.3.1 Construction

During construction, Empire will commit to the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.4.1.2.1:

- Construction equipment will be well-maintained and vehicles using internal combustion engines equipped with mufflers will be routinely checked to ensure they are in good working order;
- Quieter-type adjustable backup alarms will be used for vehicles as feasible;
- Noisy equipment will be located as far as possible from NSAs;
- A noise complaint hotline will be made available to help actively address all noise related issues;
- HDD/Direct Pipe construction activities will occur during daytime period unless otherwise deemed acceptable from the appropriate regulatory authority;
- In the case of night operations, only the HDD drill rig and power unit will be used, unless deemed acceptable from the appropriate regulatory authority; and
- The vessels used for nearshore work and vessels transiting between Project ports and the Lease Area will comply with IMO noise standards, as applicable.

In addition, during construction, Empire will consider implementing following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.4.1.2.1:

- If any noise issues are identified, Empire will work to identify suitable methods to mitigate (e.g., move inside, operate during less sensitive timeframes, etc.).

##### 4.4.1.3.2 Operations and Maintenance

During operations, Empire will commit to the following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.4.1.2.2:

- The vessels used for nearshore work and vessels transiting between Project ports and the Lease Area will comply with IMO noise standards, as applicable.

In addition, during operations, Empire will consider implementing following avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures to mitigate the impacts described in Section 4.4.1.2.2:



- If necessary, subject to regulatory requirements and stakeholder engagement, noise-generating equipment (e.g., reactors and transformers) may be located inside or outside with the use of noise barriers.

#### 4.4.1.3.3 Decommissioning

Avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures proposed to be implemented during decommissioning are expected to be similar to those implemented during construction and operations, as described in Section 4.4.1.3.1 and Section 4.4.1.3.2. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures for decommissioning activities will be proposed at that time.

#### 4.4.1.4 References

**Table 4.4-19 Data Sources**

Source	Includes	Available at	Metadata Link
BOEM	Lease Area	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Renewable-Energy-Geodatabase.zip">https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Renewable-Energy-Geodatabase.zip</a>	N/A
BOEM	State Territorial Waters Boundary	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/ATL_SLA(3).aspx">https://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/ATL_SLA(3).aspx</a>	<a href="http://metadata.boem.gov/geospatial/OCS_SubmergedLandsActBoundary_Atlantic_NAD83.xml">http://metadata.boem.gov/geospatial/OCS_SubmergedLandsActBoundary_Atlantic_NAD83.xml</a>
NOAA NCEI	Bathymetry	<a href="https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/coastal/crm.html">https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/coastal/crm.html</a>	N/A

ANSI (American National Standards Institute). 2013. 12.9: 2013/ Part 3 “Quantities and Procedures for Description and Measurement of Environmental Sound – Part 3: Short-Term Measurements with an Observer Present”.

Blackwell, S.B., J.W. Lawson, and M.T. Williams. 2004. “Tolerance by ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) to impact pipe-driving and construction sounds at an oil production island.” *The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*. 115(5): 2346-2357.

DataKustik GmbH. 2020. Computer-Aided Noise Abatement Model CadnaA, Version MR 1 Munich, Germany.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1971. Noise from Construction Equipment and Operations, Building Equipment and Home Appliances, NTID-200.1, 1971.

Ghebregzabih, A. 2017. SR 20 / Coupeville Ferry Terminal Timber Towers Preservation Project, Underwater Noise Monitoring Report. Washington State Department of Transportation.

Illingworth and Rodkin Inc.. 2012. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor Test Pile Program. Acoustic Monitoring Report. Bangor, WA.

IMO (International Maritime Organization). 1975. Resolution A.343 (IX), Recommendations on methods of measuring noise levels at listening posts.

IMO 1981. Resolution A.486 (XII). Code on Noise Levels on Board Ships: Code on Noise Levels on Board Ships and Recommendations on Methods of Measuring Noise Levels at Listening Posts.

- ISO (International Organization for Standardization). 1993. ISO 9613-1, Acoustics—Sound attenuation during propagation outdoors, Part 1: Calculation of the absorption of sound by the atmosphere.
- ISO. 1996. ISO 9613-2, Acoustics—Attenuation of sound during propagation outdoors Part 2: General method of calculation.
- Laughlin, J. 2007. Underwater Sound Levels Associated with Driving Steel and Concrete Piles Near the Mukilteo Ferry Terminal. Washington State Department of Transportation Underwater Noise Technical Report.
- Laughlin, J. 2010. Vashon Ferry Terminal Test Pile Project– vibratory pile monitoring technical memorandum. Technical memorandum. Washington State Department of Transportation.
- NYSDEC (New York State Department of Environmental Conservation). 2001. Assessing and Mitigating Noise Impacts.
- Soderberg, P. 2016. Underwater Sound Level Report: SR 520 West Approach Bridge North (WABN). Washington State Department of Transportation.
- Soderberg, P. and J. Laughlin. 2016a. WSF Colman Dock Test Pile Project, Underwater sound Level Report: Colman Dock Test Pile Project 2016. Washington State Department of Transportation.
- Soderberg, P. and J. Laughlin. 2016b. Keechelus Lake Underwater Background Sound Measurement Results – Technical Memorandum. Washington State Department of Transportation.
- U.S. Navy (U.S. Department of the Navy). 2015. Proxy source sound levels and potential bubble curtain attenuation for acoustic modeling of nearshore marine pile driving at Navy installations in Puget Sound. Navy Facilities Engineering Command Northwest, Silverdale, WA.
- USDOT (U.S. Department of Transportation). 2012. “High-Speed Ground Transportation Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment”. September 2012.

#### 4.4.2 Underwater Acoustic Environment

This section describes the regulatory framework for underwater noise, as applicable to the Project, and the affected underwater acoustic environment. Potential impacts to the underwater noise environment resulting from construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project are discussed. Proposed Project-specific measures adopted by Empire are also described, which are intended to avoid, minimize, and/or mitigate potential impacts resulting from underwater noise.

Other resources and assessments detailed within this COP that are related to noise include:

- In-Air Acoustic Environment (Section 4.4.1);
- Benthic Resource and Finfish, Invertebrates, and Essential Fish Habitat (Section 5.5);
- Marine Mammals (Section 5.6);
- Sea Turtles (Section 5.7);
- In-Air Acoustic Assessment (Appendix L); and
- Underwater Acoustic Assessment (Appendix M-1 and Appendix M-2).

Under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), with certain exceptions, the “take” of marine mammals is prohibited, with certain exceptions. NOAA and USFWS both share jurisdiction for overseeing the MMPA regulations; however, NOAA is responsible for issuing take permits under MMPA, upon a request, for authorization of incidental but not intentional “taking” of small numbers of cetaceans and pinnipeds by U.S. citizens or agencies who engage in a specified activity (other than commercial fishing) within a specified geographical region. The term “take,” as defined in Section 3 (16 U.S.C. § 1362 [13]) of the MMPA, means “to harass, hunt, capture, or kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, or kill any marine mammal”. “Harassment” was further defined in the 1994 amendments to the MMPA, with the designation of two levels of harassment: Level A and Level B. By definition, Level A harassment is any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance that has the potential to injure a marine mammal or marine mammal stock, while Level B harassment is any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance that has the potential to disturb a marine mammal or marine mammal stock in the wild by causing disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering. NOAA defines the threshold level for Level B harassment at a sound pressure level (SPL) of 160 dB referenced at 1 microPascal (re 1  $\mu$ Pa) for impulsive sound, averaged over the duration of the signal and at 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa for non-impulsive sound, with no relevant acceptable distance specified.

NOAA Fisheries provided guidance for assessing the impacts of anthropogenic sound on marine mammals under their regulatory jurisdiction, which includes whales, dolphins, seals, and sea lions; this was updated in 2018 (NOAA Fisheries 2018) from the previous 2016 guidance. The guidance specifically defines marine mammal hearing groups, develops auditory weighting functions, and identifies the received levels, or acoustic threshold levels, above which individual marine mammals are predicted to experience changes in their hearing sensitivity (permanent threshold shift, PTS, or temporary threshold shift, TTS) for acute, incidental exposure to underwater sound. Under this guidance, any occurrence of PTS constitutes a Level A harassment, or injury, take. The sound emitted by manmade sources may induce TTS or PTS in an animal in two ways: peak sound pressure levels ( $L_{PK}$ ) may cause damage to the inner ear, and the accumulated sound energy the animal is exposed to (cumulative sound exposure levels, SEL) over the entire duration of a discrete or repeated noise exposure has the potential to induce auditory damage if it exceeds distinct threshold levels.

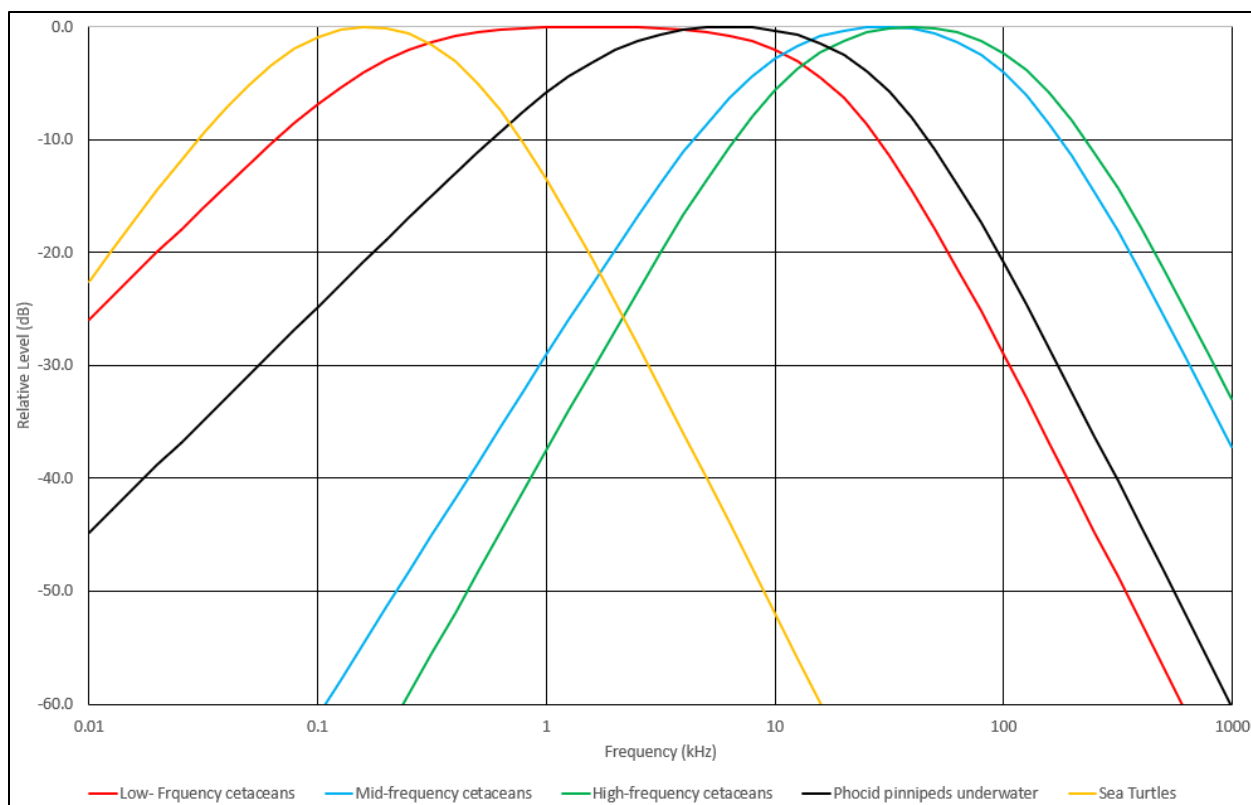
Research demonstrates that the frequency content of the sound plays a role in causing damage. Sound outside the hearing range of the animal would be unlikely to affect its hearing, while the sound energy within the hearing

range could be harmful. Under the NOAA Fisheries 2018 guidance, recognizing that marine mammal species do not have equal hearing capabilities, five hearing groups of marine mammals are defined as follows:

- Low-frequency (LF) Cetaceans—this group consists of the baleen whales (mysticetes) with a collective generalized hearing range of 7 Hz to 35 kilohertz (kHz).
- Mid-frequency (MF) Cetaceans—this group includes most of the dolphins, all toothed whales except for *Kogia* spp., and all the beaked and bottlenose whales with a generalized hearing range of approximately 150 Hz to 160 kHz (renamed High-frequency cetaceans by Southall et al. [2019] because their best hearing sensitivity occurs at frequencies of several tens of kHz or higher. Note that this categorization of “high-frequency cetacean” is distinct from the NOAA Fisheries 2018 guidance as outlined in the next bullet).
- High-frequency (HF) Cetaceans—this group incorporates all the true porpoises, the river dolphins, plus *Kogia* spp., Cephalorhynchid spp. (genus in the dolphin family Delphinidae), and two species of Lagenorhynchus (Peale’s and hourglass dolphins) with a generalized hearing range estimated from 275 Hz to 160 kHz (renamed Very high-frequency cetaceans by Southall et al. [2019] since some species have best sensitivity at frequencies exceeding 100 kHz).
- Phocids Underwater (PW)—this group consists of true seals with a generalized underwater hearing range from 50 Hz to 86 kHz (renamed Phocids carnivores in water by Southall et al. [2019]).
- Otariids Underwater (OW)—this group includes sea lions and fur seals with a generalized underwater hearing range from 60 Hz to 39 kHz (termed Other marine carnivores in water by Southall et al. [2019] and includes otariids, as well as walrus [Family Odobenidae], polar bear [*Ursus maritimus*], and sea and marine otters [Family Mustelidae]).

Within these generalized hearing ranges, the ability to hear sounds varies with frequency, as demonstrated by examining audiograms of hearing sensitivity (NOAA Fisheries 2018; Southall et al. 2019). To reflect higher noise sensitivities at particular frequencies, auditory weighting functions were developed for each functional hearing group that reflected the best available data on hearing ability (composite audiograms), susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss, impacts of noise on hearing, and data on equal latency (NOAA Fisheries 2018). These weighting functions are applied to individual sound received levels to reflect the susceptibility of each hearing group to noise-induced threshold shifts, which is not the same as the range of best hearing (**Figure 4.4-6**).

NOAA Fisheries (2018) defined acoustic threshold levels at which PTS and TTS are predicted to occur for each hearing group for impulsive and non-impulsive signals (**Table 4.4-20**), which are presented in terms of dual metrics; cumulative sound energy level ( $SEL_{cum}$ ) and  $L_{PK}$ . The Level B harassment thresholds are also provided in Table M-1 of **Appendix M-1 Underwater Acoustic Assessment: Vibratory Pile Driving, Cable Landfall and Marina Activities**. The TTS threshold is defined as 20 dB less than the PTS threshold.



**Figure 4.4-6 Auditory Weighting Functions for Cetaceans (Low-frequency, Mid-frequency, and High-frequency Species), Pinnipeds in water, and Sea Turtles (NOAA Fisheries 2018; Department of the Navy 2017)**

**Table 4.4-20 Acoustic Threshold Levels for Marine Mammals**

Hearing Group	Impulsive Sounds			Non-Impulsive Sounds		
	PTS Onset	TTS Onset	Behavior	PTS Onset	TTS Onset	Behavior
Low-frequency cetaceans (LF)	219 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 183 ( $L_E$ , LF, 24h)	213 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 168 dB ( $L_E$ , LF, 24h)		199 dB ( $L_E$ , LF, 24h)	179 dB ( $L_E$ , LF, 24h)	
Mid-frequency cetaceans (MF)	230 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 185 dB ( $L_E$ , MF, 24h)	224 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 170 dB ( $L_E$ , MF, 24h)	160 dB ( $L_p$ )	198 dB ( $L_E$ , MF, 24h)	178 dB ( $L_E$ , MF, 24h)	120 dB ( $L_p$ )
High-frequency cetaceans (HF)	202 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 155 dB ( $L_E$ , HF, 24h)	196 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 140 dB ( $L_E$ , HF, 24h)		173 dB ( $L_E$ , HF, 24h)	153 dB ( $L_E$ , HF, 24h)	
Phocid pinnipeds underwater (PW)	218 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 185 dB ( $L_E$ , PW, 24h)	212 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 170 dB ( $L_E$ , PW, 24h)		201 dB ( $L_E$ , PW, 24h)	181 dB ( $L_E$ , PW, 24h)	

Sources: NOAA Fisheries 2018; Southall et al. 2019

Note:

$L_{E, 24h}$  = cumulative sound exposure over a 24 hour period (dB re  $1 \mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ );  $L_{p,pk}$  = peak sound pressure (dB re  $1 \mu Pa$ );  $L_p$  = root mean square sound pressure (dB re  $1 \mu Pa$ ) TTS = temporary threshold shift; PTS = permanent threshold shift

NOAA Fisheries anticipates behavioral response for sea turtles from impulsive sources such as impact pile-driving to occur at SPL 175 dB, which has elicited avoidance behavior in sea turtles (Table 4.4-21; Blackstock et al. 2018). There is limited information available on the effects of noise on sea turtles, and the hearing capabilities of sea turtles are still poorly understood. In addition, the U.S. Navy introduced a weighting filter appropriate for sea turtle impact evaluation in their 2017 document titled “Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase III).” That weighting has been applied to the impulsive criterion for PTS (204 dB SEL), impulsive criterion for TTS (189 dB SEL), and non-impulsive criteria for TTS (200 dB SEL and 226 dB Lpk) and PTS (220 dB SEL and 232 dB Lpk). The weighting for sea turtles is presented in Figure 4.4-6.

**Table 4.4-21 Acoustic Threshold Levels for Fishes and Sea Turtles for Injury and Behavior**

Hearing Group	Impulsive Signals		Non-impulsive Signals		Behavior (Impulsive and Non-impulsive)
	Injury	Temporary Threshold Shift Onset	Injury	Temporary Threshold Shift Onset	
Fishes	206 dB (L <sub>p,pk</sub> ) 187 dB (L <sub>E, 24h</sub> )	--	--	--	150 dB (L <sub>p</sub> )
Sea turtles	232 dB (L <sub>p,pk</sub> ) 204 dB (L <sub>E, T UW, 24h</sub> )	226 dB (L <sub>p,pk</sub> ) 189 dB (L <sub>E, T UW, 24h</sub> )	220 dB (L <sub>E, T UW, 24h</sub> )	200 dB (L <sub>E, T UW, 24h</sub> )	175 dB (L <sub>p</sub> )

Sources: Stadler and Woodbury 2009; NOAA Fisheries 2019; Blackstock et al. 2017; Department of the Navy 2017

Notes:

L<sub>E, 24h</sub> = cumulative sound exposure over a 24 hour period (dB re 1 μPa<sup>2</sup>-s); L<sub>p,pk</sub> = peak sound pressure (dB re 1 μPa); L<sub>p</sub> = root mean square sound pressure (dB re 1 μPa) PTS = permeant threshold shift; N = near (10s of meters); I = intermediate (100s of meters); F = far (1000s of meters); -- = not applicable; T UW = turtle weighting

In a cooperative effort between federal and state agencies, interim criteria were developed to assess the potential for injury to fishes and sea turtles exposed to pile driving sounds. These noise injury thresholds have been established by the Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group (FHWG), which was assembled by NOAA Fisheries with thresholds subsequently adopted by NOAA Fisheries. The NOAA Fisheries Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office (GARFO) has applied these standards for assessing the potential effects of Endangered Species Act (ESA)-listed fish species and sea turtles exposed to elevated levels of underwater sound produced during pile driving, which were just recently updated (NOAA Fisheries 2019). These noise thresholds are based on sound levels that have the potential to produce injury or illicit a behavioral response from fishes (Table 4.4-21).

A Working Group organized under the ANSI-Accredited Standards Committee S3, Subcommittee 1, Animal Bioacoustics, also developed sound exposure guidelines for fish and sea turtles (Table 4.4-22; Popper et al. 2014). They identified three types of fishes depending on how they might be affected by underwater sound. The categories include fishes with no swim bladder or other gas chamber (e.g., dab and other flatfish); fishes with swim bladders in which hearing does not involve the swim bladder or other gas volume (e.g., salmonids); and fishes with a swim bladder that is involved in hearing (e.g., channel catfish).

**Table 4.4-22 Acoustic Threshold Levels for Fishes and Sea Turtles for Onset of Mortality, Potential Mortal Injury, Recovery Injury, and TTS**

Hearing Group	Impulsive Sounds			Non-Impulsive Sounds	
	Mortality and Potential Mortal Injury	Recoverable Injury	TTS	Recoverable Injury	TTS
Fishes without swim bladders	> 213 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) > 219 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ )	> 213 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) > 216 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ )	> 186 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ )	--	--
Fishes with swim bladder not involved in hearing	207 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 210 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ )	207 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 203 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ )	>186 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ )	--	--
Fishes with swim bladder involved in hearing	207 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 207 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ )	207 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 203 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ )	186 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ )	170 dB ( $L_p$ )	158 dB ( $L_p$ )
Sea turtles	207 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 210 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ ) 232 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) PTS	(N) High (I) Low (F) Low	226 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ )	--	--
Eggs and larvae	207 dB ( $L_{p,pk}$ ) 210 dB ( $L_{E, 24h}$ )	(N) Moderate (I) Low (F) Low	(N) Moderate (I) Low (F) Low	--	--

Source: Popper et al. 2014

Notes:

$L_{E, 24h}$  = cumulative sound exposure over a 24 hour period (dB re 1  $\mu Pa^2 \cdot s$ );  $L_{p,pk}$  = peak sound pressure (dB re 1  $\mu Pa$ );  $L_p$  = root mean square sound pressure (dB re 1  $\mu Pa$ ) PTS = permeant threshold shift; N = near (10s of meters); I = intermediate (100s of meters); F = far (1000s of meters); -- = not applicable

**Data Relied Upon and Studies Completed**

For the purposes of this section, the Study Area includes the offshore and coastal waters associated within and in the vicinity of the Lease Area and EW 1 and EW 2 submarine export cable routes (see **Figure 4.4-7**).

In addition, Underwater Acoustic Assessment reports were prepared in support of the COP. **Appendix M-1** presents the acoustic modeling methodologies, inputs and underwater noise level results generated during vibratory pile driving for cofferdam installation and operation of the proposed Project. **Appendix M-2** presents the acoustic modeling methodologies, inputs and underwater noise level results generated from drilling and impact pile driving needed for offshore foundation installation and the expected exposure to marine mammals using animal movement modeling methodologies.<sup>9</sup>

<sup>9</sup> **Appendix M-1** and **Appendix M-2** were revised in June 2022 to incorporate the refined PDE, consisting of the addition of goal-post installation, EW 2 Onshore Substation C bulkhead repair work, and cable bridge installation activities, and an increase in the maximum diameter of the monopile foundation, respectively.

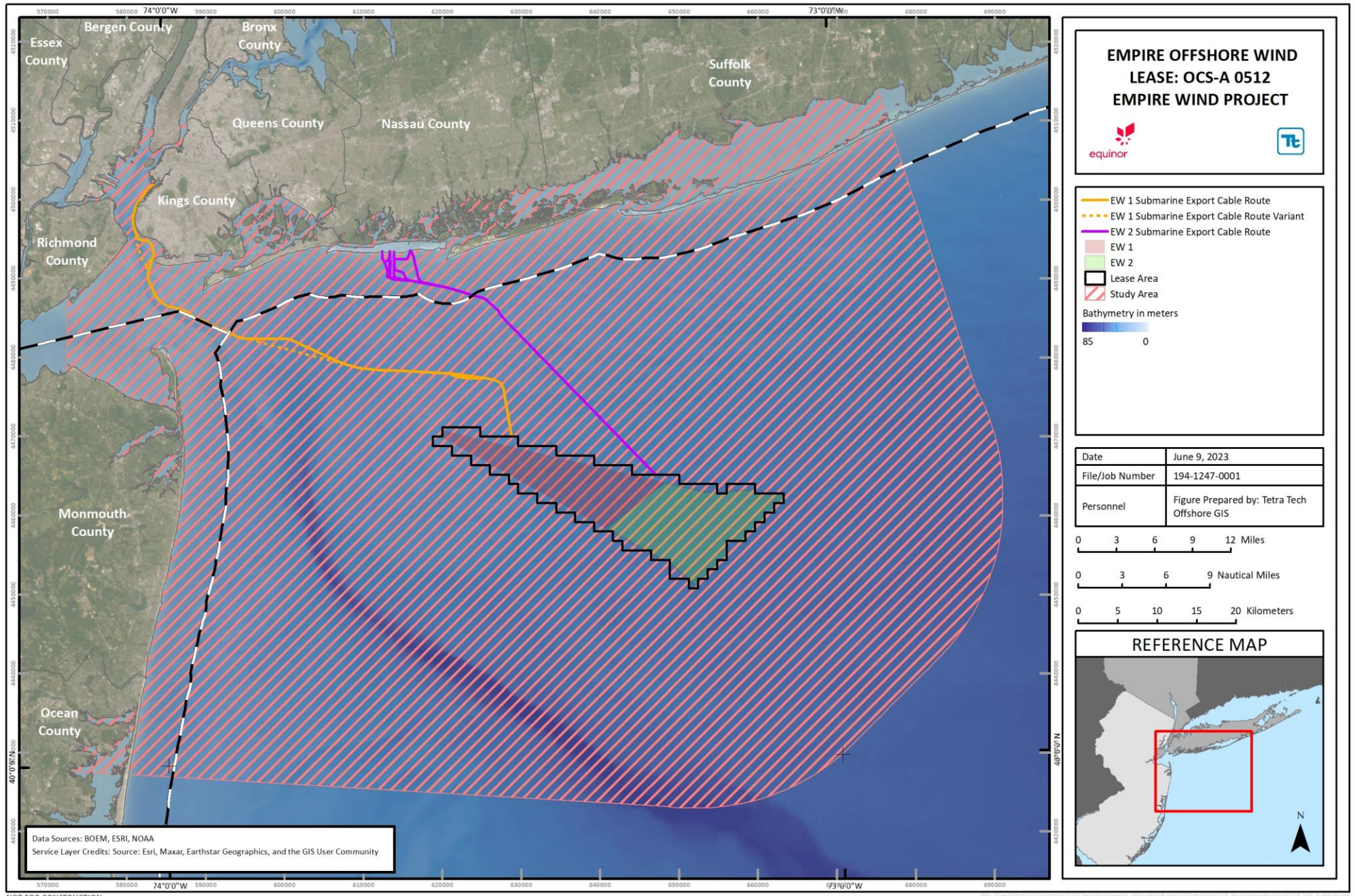


Figure 4.4-7 Underwater Acoustic Study Area



#### 4.4.2.1 Affected Environment

The affected environment is defined as the offshore underwater acoustic environment that has the potential to be directly and/or indirectly affected by the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project. This includes the Lease Area and the submarine export cable routes. Permits necessary for the improvement of port and construction/staging facilities will be the responsibility of the owners of these facilities. Empire expects such improvements will broadly support the offshore wind industry and will be governed by applicable environmental standards, which Empire will comply with in using the facilities.

Noise in the ocean associated with natural sources is generated by physical and biological processes. Examples of physical noise sources are tectonic seismic activity, wind, and waves; examples of biological noise sources are the vocalizations of marine mammals and fish. There can be a strong minute-to-minute, hour-to-hour, or seasonal variability in sounds from biological sources. The ambient noise for frequencies above 1 kHz is due largely to waves, wind, and heavy precipitation (Simmonds et al. 2004). Surface wave interaction and breaking waves with spray have been identified as significant sources of noise. Wind-induced bubble oscillations and cavitation are also near-surface noise sources. At areas within distances of 4 to 5 mi (8 to 10 km) of the shoreline, surf noise will be prominent in the frequencies ranging up to a few hundred Hz (Richardson et al. 2013).

A considerable amount of background noise may also be caused by biological activities. Aquatic animals generate sounds for communication, echolocation, prey manipulation, and as by-products of other activities such as feeding. Biological sound production usually follows seasonal and diurnal patterns, dictated by variations in the activities and abundance of the vocal animals. The frequency content of underwater biological sounds ranges from less than 10 Hz to beyond 150 kHz. Source levels show a great variation, ranging from below 50 dB to more than 230 dB SPL RMS re 1  $\mu$ Pa at 1 m. Likewise, there is a significant variation in other source characteristics such as the duration, temporal amplitude, frequency patterns, and the rate at which sounds are repeated (Wahlberg 2008). Typical underwater noise levels show a frequency dependency in relation to different noise sources; the classic curves are given in Wenz (1962).

Anthropogenic noise sources can consist of contributions related to industrial development, offshore oil industry activities, naval or other military operations, and marine research. A predominant contributing anthropogenic noise source is generated by commercial ships and recreational watercraft. Noise from these vessels dominates coastal waters and emanates from the ships' propellers and other dynamic positioning (DP) propulsion devices such as thrusters. The sound generated from main engines, gearboxes, and generators transmitted through the hull of the vessel into the water column is considered a secondary sound source to that of vessel propulsion systems, as is the use of sonar and depth sounders, which occur at generally high frequencies and attenuate rapidly. Typically, shipping vessels produce frequencies below 1 kHz, although smaller vessels such as fishing, recreational and leisure craft may generate sound at somewhat higher frequencies (Simmonds et al. 2004).

A study contracted by the NYSDEC to conduct passive acoustic monitoring within the New York Bight to assess marine mammal occurrence and patterns of ambient noise in the region was completed from October 2017 to July 2018 (Estabrook et al. 2019). For this study, 15 archival autonomous recording devices were deployed along two lines paralleling the major shipping lanes of the New York Bight to record ambient noise and marine mammal vocalizations for six whale species: the blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*), fin whale (*B. physalus*), humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), minke whale (*B. acutorostrata*), North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*), and sei whales (*B. borealis*). Sperm whales (*Physeter microcephalus*) were also recorded but the passive acoustic monitoring system was not optimally designed to detect vocalizations of this species. A goal of the study was to determine the ambient noise levels at the frequency ranges that corresponded to the hearing ranges of the whales. Therefore, the ambient noise levels presented in the study were limited to those frequency

bands associated with the different target whale species. **Table 4.4-23** summarizes the ambient noise ranges based on whale species for the study period.

**Table 4.4-23 New York Bight Underwater Ambient Noise Levels**

Species with Hearing Range Corresponding to Measured Frequency Range	Measured Frequency Range (Hz)	Ambient Noise Level Recorded In-Band Frequency Levels (dB re 1 $\mu$ Pa)
North Atlantic Right Whale	70 – 224	84 to 143
Humpback Whale	28 – 708	90 to 152
Minke Whale	44 – 355	86 to 147
Sei Whale	28 – 89	83 to 149
Fin Whale	17 – 28	82 to 148
Blue Whale	14 – 22	74 to 146

Source: Estabrook et al. 2019

The study found that the highest noise levels were associated with a monitoring location nearest to the harbor, which experiences the highest volume of shipping traffic. The study concluded that the noise levels at each of the monitoring sites were relatively consistent throughout the survey period, with the exception of several loud shipping events.

#### 4.4.2.2 Impacts Analysis for Construction, Operations, and Decommissioning

The potential impacts resulting from the construction, operations, and decommissioning of the Project are based on the maximum design scenario from the Project Design Envelope (for a complete description of the construction, operations, and decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, see **Section 3**). The maximum design scenario for assessments associated with the full build-out of the Lease Area of EW 1 and EW 2 and incorporates a total of up to 149 foundations at any of 176 locations within the Lease Area (made up of up to 147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations; see **Table 4.4-24**).

**Table 4.4-24 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Underwater Noise**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
<b>Construction</b>		
Offshore structures	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2 (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations). EW 1: 57 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation. EW 2: 90 wind turbines and 1 offshore substation.	Representative of the maximum number of structures for EW 1 and EW 2.
Wind turbine foundation	Monopile	Representative of the foundation option that has an installation method that would result in the maximum introduction of underwater noise.

**Table 4.4-24 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Underwater Noise (continued)**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
Wind turbine foundation Installation method Underwater noise	Pile driving	Representative of the installation method that would result in the loudest underwater noise generated.
Duration Offshore construction	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2. Based on the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations) and maximum period of cumulative duration for installation.	Representative of the maximum period required to install the offshore components, which has the potential to impact resources in, access to, or enjoyment of the Project Area.
Underwater noise Pile driving – monopiles	Pile diameter: 36 ft (11 m) Max penetration: 180 ft (55 m) Max hammer energy: 5,500 kJ Typical hammer energy: 3,200 kJ Total average pile driving duration per foundation: 3 hours 30 minutes (full force time per pile 3 hours, soft-start 30 minutes) Total duration: 441 hours EW 1: 171 hours EW 2: 270 hours	The longest temporal duration of impact for monopiles, which equates to the maximum number of pile-driving events.
Underwater noise Pile driving – piled offshore substations (EW 1 and EW 2)	Pile diameter: 8 ft (2.5 m) Max penetration: 295 ft (90 m) Number of piles per foundation: 12 Typical hammer energy: 3,200 kJ Total max pile driving duration: 3 hours 30 minutes (full force time per pile 3 hours, soft-start 30 minutes) Total number of piles for: EW 1: 12 EW 2: 12 Total duration of pile driving: EW 1: 42 hours EW 2: 42 hours	The longest temporal duration of impact for piled jackets for offshore substations, which would result in the maximum of two offshore substations.  84 hours is considered the maximum amount of time required to pile all pile driven jackets for offshore substations (active pile driving; for EW 1 and EW 2).
Alternate foundation Installation method	Drilling	Representative of the alternate or supplemental installation method that would generate underwater noise.

**Table 4.4-24 Summary of Maximum Design Scenario Parameters for Underwater Noise (continued)**

Parameter	Maximum Design Scenario	Rationale
Cofferdam Installation method	Vibratory pile driving	Representative of the installation method that would generate underwater noise in the nearshore environment.
Goal Post Installation	Impact pile driving	Representative of the installation method that would generate underwater noise in the nearshore environment.
Marina Bulkhead Work	Vibratory pile driving	Representative of the installation method that would generate underwater noise in the nearshore environment.
Marina Berthing Pile Removal	Vibratory pile driving	Representative of the installation method that would generate underwater noise in the nearshore environment.
<b>Operations</b>		
Wind turbines	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2 (147 wind turbines). EW 1: 57 wind turbines. EW 2: 90 wind turbines.	Representative of the maximum underwater noise generated by operational wind turbines.
Project-related vessels Underwater noise	Based on full build-out of EW 1 and EW 2, which corresponds to the maximum number of structures (147 wind turbines and 2 offshore substations), submarine export and interarray cables, and the maximum number of vessels and movements for servicing and inspections.	Representative of the maximum predicted Project-related vessels for underwater noise.

**4.4.2.2.1 Construction**

During construction, the potential impact-producing factors to the underwater noise environment may include:

- Construction of the offshore components, including foundations, wind turbines, offshore substations, submarine export and interarray cables, and cofferdams.

With the following potential consequential impacts:

- Short-term increase in underwater noise levels associated with monopile and jacketed impact pile driving activities required for the installation of wind turbine and offshore substation foundations;

- Short-term increase in underwater noise levels associated with vibratory pile driving activities for cofferdams and HDD support;
- Short-term increase in underwater noise levels associated with impact pile driving associated with goal post installation;
- Short-term increase in underwater noise levels associated with vibratory pile driving associated with marina bulkhead work and marina pile removal;
- Short-term increase in underwater noise levels associated with the installation of submarine export and interarray cables; and
- Short-term increase in underwater noise levels associated with Project-related vessels.

**Increase in underwater noise levels associated with monopile and jacketed impact pile driving activities required for the installation of wind turbines and offshore substation foundations:** Installation of the two foundation types were considered in the underwater acoustic analysis: a wind turbine monopile foundation with a representative diameter of up to 36 ft (11 m), as well as an offshore substation jacketed pin pile foundation with a diameter of 8 ft (2.5 m). Propagation modeling was conducted using the maximum projected blow energy of 5,225 kJ for the monopile and 2,300 kJ for the pin pile; a ramp-up progression was also modeled. The results of this modeling are presented in **Appendix M-2**.

**Elevated underwater noise levels associated with vibratory pile driving needed for cofferdam installation and HDD support:** The exit point of the long-distance HDD or Direct Pipe installation will be offshore. Should this option be selected, temporary offshore cofferdams may be required. If required, the temporary offshore cofferdams will be constructed by installing steel sheet piles in a tight configuration around an area of approximately 100 ft by 100 ft (30 m by 30 m). Vibratory pile drivers install piling into the ground by applying a rapidly alternating force to the pile. This is generally accomplished by rotating eccentric weights about shafts. Each rotating eccentric produces a force acting in a single plane and directed toward the centerline of the shaft. The weights are set off-center of the axis of rotation by the eccentric arm. If only one eccentric is used, in one revolution a force will be exerted in all directions, giving the system a significant amount of lateral whip. To avoid this problem, the eccentrics are paired so the lateral forces cancel each other out, leaving only axial force for the pile.

In general, vibratory pile driving is less noisy than impact pile driving. Impact pile driving produces a loud impulse sound that can propagate through the water and substrate whereas vibratory pile driving produces a continuous sound with peak pressures lower than those observed in pulses generated by impact pile driving. For estimating source levels and frequency spectra, the vibratory pile driver was estimated assuming an 1,800 kilonewton vibratory force. Modeling was accomplished using adjusted one-third-octave band vibratory pile driving source levels cited for similar vibratory pile driving activities planned for the Block Island Wind Farm (Tetra Tech 2012). The assumed sound source level for vibratory pile driving corresponded to 195 dB SEL. The assumed sound source duration was 1 hour. The sound propagation modeling used a 24-hour assessment period.

Results for the vibratory pile driving scenarios for cofferdam installation along the EW 1 and EW 2 export cable HDD exit points correspond to distances to the acoustic thresholds in most cases is less than 328 ft (100 m) (**Table 4.4-25, Table 4.4-26, Table 4.4-27, Table 4.4-28**). As Empire is in the process of finalizing the export cable landfall for EW 2, four representative locations were modeled to demonstrate the potential range of underwater noise impacts associated with cofferdam installation for EW 2. Cofferdam location EW 2-1 is representative of EW 2 Landfall A, EW 2 Landfall B, and EW 2 Landfall E. Cofferdam location EW 2-2 is representative of a shallow water option for the EW 2 Landfall C, while EW 2-3 is representative of a deep water option for the EW 2 Landfall C. EW 2-4 is representative of the EW 2 Landfall C approach C3. There

are only a select few scenarios where potential sound impacts are expected to extend beyond 328 ft (100 m): thresholds to the fishes acoustic injury criteria (Table 4.4-26) and marine mammal and fish behavioral response criteria (Table 4.4-28).

**Table 4.4-25 Marine Mammal PTS Onset Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Cofferdam Installation**

Location	Hearing Group a/			
	LF cetaceans	MF cetaceans	HF cetaceans	Phocid pinnipeds
	199 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr	198 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr	173 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr	201 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr
EW 1	122	0	44	62
EW 2-1	75	0	43	0
EW 2-2	32	0	20	0
EW 2-3	81	0	52	0
EW 2-4	13	0	12	11

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2018

Note:

a/ Injury and Potential Mortality

**Table 4.4-26 Fishes Acoustic Injury Threshold Distances (meters) for Drilling – Vibratory Pile Driving – Cofferdam Installation**

Location	Hearing Group	
	Small Fish	Large Fish
	183 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr	187 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr
EW 1	304	260
EW 2-1	155	97
EW 2-2	162	105
EW 2-3	156	99
EW 2-4	96	15

Acoustic Threshold Source: Stadler and Woodbury 2009

**Table 4.4-27 Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Cofferdam Installation**

Location	Species		
	Sea Turtle Behavioral	Sea Turtle TTS	Sea Turtle PTS
	175 L <sub>P</sub>	200 L <sub>E</sub> , TUW, 24hr	220 L <sub>E</sub> , TUW, 24hr
EW 1	53	174	0
EW 2-1	15	11	0
EW 2-2	13	12	0
EW 2-3	10	10	0
EW 2-4	10	8	0

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2019

**Table 4.4-28 Marine Mammals and Fish Behavioral Response Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Drilling – Vibratory Pile Driving – Cofferdam Installation**

Location	Hearing Group	
	Fish	Marine Mammals
	Fish	Marine Mammals
EW 1	268	1,985
EW 2-1	77	2,083
EW 2-2	72	2,044
EW 2-3	66	2,191
EW 2-4	16	1,535

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2019

The modeling results associated with the goal post installation are given in **Table 4.4-29** to **Table 4.4-32**. Results for the marina bulkhead work are given in **Table 4.4-33** to **Table 4.4-36**, and results for the marina removal are given in **Table 4.4-37** to **Table 4.4-40**.

**Table 4.4-29 Marine Mammal Permanent Threshold Shift Onset Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Impact Pile-Driving – Goal Post Installation**

Type of Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	Low-Frequency cetaceans		Mid-Frequency cetaceans		High-Frequency cetaceans		Phocid pinnipeds	
			219	183	230	185	202	155	218	185
			$L_{p,pk}$	$L_E$ , 24hr	$L_{p,pk}$	$L_E$ , 24hr	$L_{p,pk}$	$L_E$ , 24hr	$L_{p,pk}$	$L_E$ , 24hr
12-inch Steel Pile	0	Impact	0.0	632.1	0.0	22.5	7.4	752.9	0.0	338.3
	6	Impact	0.0	251.6	0.0	8.9	2.9	299.7	0.0	134.7
	10	Impact	0.0	136.2	0.0	4.8	1.6	162.2	0.0	72.9

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2018

**Table 4.4-30 Fishes Acoustic Injury Threshold Distances (meters) and Behavioral Response Criteria for Impact Pile Driving – Goal Post Installation**

Type of Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	Small Fish	Small Fish	Large Fish	Fish
			206 $L_{p,pk}$	183 $L_E$ , 24hr	187 $L_E$ , 24hr	150 $L_p$
12-inch Steel Pile	0	Impact	4.0	631.0	342.0	1847.8
	6	Impact	1.6	251.0	136.0	735.6
	10	Impact	0.9	136.0	73.5	398.1

Acoustic Threshold Source: Stadler and Woodbury 2009

**Table 4.4-31 Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Impact Pile Driving – Goal Post Installation**

Type Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	Sea Turtle	Distance	Sea Turtle	Distance	Sea Turtle Behavioral
			TTS 189 L <sub>E</sub> , T <sub>UW</sub> , 24hr	(m) to Sea Turtle TTS (Peak SPL) 226 dB <sub>Peak</sub>	PTS 204 L <sub>E</sub> , T <sub>UW</sub> , 24hr	(m) to Sea Turtle PTS (Peak SPL) 232 dB <sub>Peak</sub>	
12-inch Steel Pile	0	Impact	183.0	0.0	18.3	0.0	39.8
	6	Impact	73.0	0.0	7.3	0.0	15.8
	10	Impact	39.0	0.0	3.9	0.0	8.6

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2019

**Table 4.4-32 Marine Mammals and Fish Behavioral Response Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Impact Pile Driving – Goal Post Installation**

Type Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	160 L <sub>p</sub>	120 L <sub>p</sub>
12-inch Steel Pile	0	Impact	398.1	15850.0
	6	Impact	158.5	7945.0
	10	Impact	85.8	5010.0

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2019

**Table 4.4-33 Marine Mammal PTS Onset Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Hammer – Marina Bulkhead Work**

Type of Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	Low-Frequency cetaceans	Mid-Frequency cetaceans	High-Frequency cetaceans	Phocid pinnipeds
			199 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr	198 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr	173 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr	201 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr
EW 2 Onshore Substation C Bulkhead Work Steel Sheet pile	0	Vibratory	43.2	3.8	63.8	26.2
	6	Vibratory	17.2	1.5	25.4	10.4
	10	Vibratory	9.3	0.8	13.7	5.7

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2018



**Table 4.4-34 Fishes Acoustic Injury Threshold Distances (meters) and Behavioral Response Criteria for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Bulkhead Work**

Type of Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	Small Fish 183 L <sub>E, 24hr</sub>	Large Fish 187 L <sub>E, 24hr</sub>	Fish 150 L <sub>p</sub>
EW 2 Onshore Substation C Bulkhead Work	0	Vibratory	68.8	37.2	46.4
Steel Sheet pile	6	Vibratory	27.4	14.8	18.5
	10	Vibratory	14.8	8.0	10.0

Acoustic Threshold Source: Stadler and Woodbury 2009

**Table 4.4-35 Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Bulkhead Work**

Type Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	Sea Turtle TTS 189 L <sub>E, TUW, 24hr</sub>	Sea Turtle PTS 204 L <sub>E, TUW, 24hr</sub>	Sea Turtle Behavioral 175 L <sub>p</sub>
EW 2 Onshore Substation C Bulkhead Work	0	Vibratory	20.0	2.0	1.0
Steel Sheet pile	6	Vibratory	7.9	0.8	0.4
	10	Vibratory	4.3	0.4	0.2

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2019

**Table 4.4-36 Marine Mammals and Fish Behavioral Response Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Bulkhead Work**

Type Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	160 L <sub>p</sub>	120 L <sub>p</sub>
EW 2 Onshore Substation C Bulkhead Work	0	Vibratory	10.0	1000.0
Steel Sheet pile	6	Vibratory	4.0	501.2
	10	Vibratory	2.2	316.2

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2019

**Table 4.4-37 Marine Mammal PTS Onset Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Removal**

Type of Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	Low-	Mid-	High-	Phocid
			Frequency cetaceans 199 L <sub>E, 24hr</sub>	Frequency cetaceans 198 L <sub>E, 24hr</sub>	Frequency cetaceans 173 L <sub>E, 24hr</sub>	pinnipeds 201 L <sub>E, 24hr</sub>
EW 2 Onshore Substation C	0	Vibratory	43.5	3.9	64.3	26.5
Marina Removal	6	Vibratory	17.3	1.5	25.6	10.5
12" Timber pile	10	Vibratory	9.4	0.8	13.9	5.7

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2018

**Table 4.4-38 Fishes Acoustic Injury Threshold Distances (meters) and Behavioral Response Criteria for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Removal**

Type of Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	Small Fish 183 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr	Large Fish 187 L <sub>E</sub> , 24hr	Fish 150 L <sub>p</sub>
EW 2 Onshore Substation C	0	Vibratory	84.0	45.5	90.0
Marina Removal	6	Vibratory	33.5	18.1	35.8
12" Timber pile	10	Vibratory	18.1	9.8	19.4

Acoustic Threshold Source: Stadler and Woodbury 2009

**Table 4.4-39 Sea Turtles Behavioral and Acoustic Injury Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Removal**

Type Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	Sea Turtle TTS 189 L <sub>E</sub> , TUW, 24hr	Sea Turtle PTS 204 L <sub>E</sub> , TUW, 24hr	Sea Turtle Behavioral 175 L <sub>p</sub>
EW 2 Onshore Substation C	0	Vibratory	24.4	2.4	1.9
Marina Removal	6	Vibratory	9.7	1.0	0.8
12" Timber pile	10	Vibratory	5.3	0.5	0.4

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2019

**Table 4.4-40 Marine Mammals and Fish Behavioral Response Criteria Threshold Distances (meters) for Vibratory Pile Driving – Marina Removal**

Type Pile	Mitigation (dB)	Hammer Type	160 L <sub>p</sub>	120 L <sub>p</sub>
EW 2 Onshore Substation C	0	Vibratory	19.4	1600.4
Marina Removal	6	Vibratory	7.7	802.1
12" Timber pile	10	Vibratory	4.2	506.1

Acoustic Threshold Source: NOAA Fisheries 2019

The results of the analysis will be used to inform development of evaluation and mitigation measures that may be applied during construction of the Project, in consultation with BOEM and NOAA Fisheries. The Project will obtain necessary permits to address potential impacts to marine mammals, sea turtles, and fisheries resources from underwater noise and will establish appropriate and practicable mitigation and monitoring measures through discussions with regulatory agencies.

**Increase in underwater noise levels associated with submarine export and interarray cable laying activities:** During construction, specialist vessels specifically designed for laying and burying cables on the seabed will be used to install the submarine export and interarray cables, which is proposed to be completed through the use of a jet plow or plow (for a complete list of the equipment proposed to install and bury the submarine export and interarray cables, see Section 3.4.1.4). Throughout the cable lay process, a dynamic-positioning-enabled cable lay vessel maintains its position (fixed location or predetermined track) by means of its propellers and thrusters using a global positioning system (GPS), which describes the ship's position by sending information to an onboard computer that controls the thrusters. The underwater noise produced by

subsea trenching operations depends on the equipment used and the nature of the seabed sediments but will be predominantly generated by vessel thruster use.

Thruster sound source levels may vary in part due to technologies employed and are not necessarily dependent on either vessel size, propulsion power, or the activity engaged. Dynamic positioning thruster noise is non-impulsive and continuous in nature and is not expected to result in harassment. Recent guidance from NOAA Fisheries indicates that they do not expect use of directional thrusters to impact marine species in any material way and no longer require that those activities and their potential noise impacts be included in requests for Incidental Harassment Authorization.

**Increase in underwater noise levels associated with Project-related vessels:** During construction, it is anticipated that additional traffic from construction-related vessels will slightly increase oceanic noise from its current baseline (Blair et al 2016). The New York Bight is known to have a significant baseline noise level due to shipping lanes that occur in the area (Muirhead et al. 2018; Estabrook et al. 2016). Based on the maximum design scenario in the PDE for Project-related construction vessels, there will be an insignificant increase in vessel traffic associated with the Project. The increase in Project vessel activity will not be a combined increase occurring all at once but will be sporadic throughout the construction period (both in the 24-hour work period, and the season). It is unlikely that the noise impact of vessel traffic from Project construction vessels will create a significant increase in baseline conditions in underwater noise.

#### 4.4.2.2.2 Operations and Maintenance

During operations, the potential impact-producing factors to the underwater noise environment may include:

- The presence of fixed structures (e.g., wind turbines and offshore substations); and
- Operations and maintenance activities associated with the offshore components of the Project.

With the following potential consequential impacts:

- Long-term increase in underwater noise levels associated with wind turbine and offshore substation operations; and
- Increased underwater noise levels associated with Project-related vessels.

#### **Increase in underwater noise levels associated with wind turbine and offshore substation operations:**

During operations, the main source of underwater noise will be from the working of the gears in the nacelle at the top of the tower (Nedwell et al. 2004). This noise/vibration is transmitted into the sea by the structure of the tower itself, and manifests as low-frequency noise. Other transmission pathways are via the tower and the seabed, or through the air and air/water interface (Nedwell et al. 2004). A review of other published studies indicates source levels from operating offshore wind turbines with monopile foundations show peak frequencies occurring predominantly below 500 Hz, and the apparent source level range from 140 to 153 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa at 1 m (Nedwell et al. 2004). Similar measurements by Nedwell indicate the steady-state background in an offshore oceanic environment also occurs within this frequency range, which implies masking effects. The available field data showed that although the absolute level of wind turbine noise increases with increasing wind speed, the noise level relative to background noise (i.e., from wave action, entrained bubbles) remained relatively constant. Furthermore, studies have shown the main impacts of noise and vibrations occur during the construction phases. Therefore, impacts from underwater sound due to Project operations are expected to be negligible.

**Increase in underwater noise levels associated with Project-related vessels:** During operations, underwater noise from Project-related operations and support vessel traffic is not anticipated to be greater than

the ambient noise levels in the Study Area, as vessel traffic is expected to have an insignificant increase above the existing baseline conditions as a result of the Project. Vessel traffic during operation will mainly consist of the transportation of supplies and maintenance crews. Given the amount of existing vessel traffic in the area, the noise associated with supply vessels transiting to the offshore facilities will have a negligible contribution to total ambient underwater sound levels. Similarly, nearshore vessel activity will be generally concentrated in established shipping channels and near industrial port areas and will be consistent with the existing noise environment in those areas. Therefore, impacts from and underwater sound due to Project-related vessel activity are not expected to be significantly greater than baseline conditions.

#### 4.4.2.2.3 Decommissioning

Impacts during decommissioning are expected to be similar to or less than those experienced during construction, as described in Section 4.4.2.2.1. It is important to note that advances in decommissioning methods/technologies are expected to occur throughout the operations phase of the Project. A full decommissioning plan will be approved by BOEM prior to any decommissioning activities, and potential impacts will be re-evaluated at that time. For additional information on the decommissioning activities that Empire anticipates will be needed for the Project, please see **Section 3**.

#### 4.4.2.3 Summary of Avoidance, Minimization, and Mitigation Measures

Avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures for underwater noise are addressed for each receptor, resource, or effect as appropriate in the relevant COP section, for example **Section 5.6 Marine Mammals**, and are not described further here. In addition to the measures described in the relevant COP sections, Empire is evaluating a turbine layout, as described in **Section 8.8 Commercial and Recreational Fisheries**, that reflects the installation of fewer wind turbines for EW 1 and EW 2 and that would result in reduced impacts, such as the duration of pile driving activities.

#### 4.4.2.4 References

**Table 4.4-41 Data Sources**

Source	Includes	Available at	Metadata Link
BOEM	Lease Area	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Renewable-Energy-Geodatabase.zip">https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Renewable-Energy-Geodatabase.zip</a>	N/A
BOEM	State Territorial Waters Boundary	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/ATL_SLA(3).aspx">https://www.boem.gov/Oil-and-Gas-Energy-Program/Mapping-and-Data/ATL_SLA(3).aspx</a>	<a href="http://metadata.boem.gov/geospatial/OCS_SubmergedLandsActBoundary_Atlantic_NAD83.xml">http://metadata.boem.gov/geospatial/OCS_SubmergedLandsActBoundary_Atlantic_NAD83.xml</a>
NOAA NCEI	Bathymetry	<a href="https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/coastal/crm.html">https://www.ngdc.noaa.gov/mgg/coastal/crm.html</a>	N/A

Blackstock, S.A., Fayton, J.O., Hulton, P.H., Moll, T.E., Jenkins, K.K., Henderson, E., Rider, S., Martin, C., Bowman, V. 2017. *Quantifying Acoustic Impacts on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles: Methods and Analytical Approach for Phase III Training and Testing*. Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division, Newport United States.

Blackstock, S., J. Fayton, P. Hulton, and T. Moll. 2018. *Quantifying Acoustic Impacts on Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles: Methods and Analytical Approach for Phase III Training and Testing*. Naval Undersea Warfare Center Division, Newport United States.

- Blair, H.B., N.D. Merchant, and A.S. Friedlaender. 2016. "Evidence for ship noise impacts on humpback whale foraging behaviour." *Biol Lett-UK* **12**: 1–5.
- Department of the Navy. 2017. *Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase III)*. U.S. Navy SSC Pacific.
- Estabrook B.J., D.W. Ponirakis, C.W. Clark, and A.N. Rice. 2016. "Widespread spatial and temporal extent of anthropogenic noise across the northeastern Gulf of Mexico shelf ecosystem." *Endangered Species Research* **30**:267-282. GARFO (Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office).
- Estabrook, B. J., D. V. Harris, K. B. Hodge, D. P. Salisbury, D. Ponirakis, J. Zeh, S. E. Parks, A. N. Rice. 2019. Year 1 Annual Survey Report for New York Bight Whale Monitoring Passive Acoustic Surveys October 2017- July 2018. Contract C009925. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation. East Setauket, NY.
- Muirhead, C.A., Warde, A.M., Biedron, I.S., Mihnovets, N., Clark, C.W., A.R. Rice. 2018. Seasonal Acoustic Occurrence of Blue, Fin, and North Atlantic Right Whales in the New York Bight. *Aquatic Conservation* 1-10.
- Nedwell, Jeremy R., J. Langworthy, and D. Howell. 2004. "Assessment of sub-sea acoustic noise and vibration from offshore wind turbines and its impact on marine wildlife; initial measurements of underwater noise during construction of offshore windfarms, and comparison with background noise." Subacoustech Report Reference: 544R0424, November 2004, to COWRIE.
- NOAA Fisheries (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service). 2018. 2018 Revisions to: Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Version 2.0): Underwater Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts and User Spreadsheet Tool (Available online at: <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/marine-mammal-acoustic-technical-guidance>). U.S. Dept. of Commer., NOAA. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA Fisheries-OPR-59, 167 p.
- NOAA Fisheries. 2019. "GARFO Acoustics Tool: Analyzing the effects of pile driving on ESA-listed species in the Greater Atlantic Region" (National Marine Fisheries Service).
- Popper, A. N., Hawkins, A. D., Fay, R. R., Mann, D. A., Bartol, S., Carlson, T. J., Coombs, S., Ellison, W. T., Gentry, R. L., Halvorsen, M. B., Løkkeborg, S., Rogers, P. H., Southall, B. L., Zeddies, D. G., and Tavolga, W. N. 2014. Sound Exposure Guidelines. ASA S3/SC14 TR-2014 Sound Exposure Guidelines for Fishes and Sea Turtles: A Technical Report prepared by ANSI-Accredited Standards Committee S3/SC1 and registered with ANSI. p. 33-51.
- Richardson, W. J., C. R. Jr., Greene, C. I Malme, C. I., and D. H. Thomson. 2013. *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press, New York.
- Simmonds, M., S. Dolman, and L. Weilgart. 2004. Oceans of Noise – A WDCS Science Report.
- Southall, B.L., J.J. Finneran, C. Reichmuth, P.E. Nachtigall, D.R. Ketten, A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, D.P. Nowacek, and P.L. Tyack. 2019. "Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria Updated Scientific Recommendations for Residual Hearing Effects." *Aquatic Mammals, Volume 45, Issue 2, p125-232, 108pp.*

- Stadler, John H. and D.P. Woodbury. 2009. Assessing the effects to fishes from pile driving: Application of new hydroacoustic criteria.
- Tetra Tech. 2012. Appendix N-1, Block Island Wind Farm and Block Island Transmission System Underwater Acoustic Report.
- Tetra Tech. 2015. Virginia Offshore Wind Technology Advancement Project (VOWTAP) Research Activities Plan. Available online at: <https://www.boem.gov/VOWTAP-RAP/>. Last accessed March 8, 2019.
- Wahlberg, Magnus. 2008. "Contribution of Biological Sound Sources to Underwater Ambient Noise Levels." *Bioacoustics* 17:1-3, 30-32, doi: 10.1080/09524622.2008.9753754.
- Wenz, Gordon. 1962. "Acoustic ambient noise in the ocean: Spectra and Sources." *Journal of Acoust. Soc. Am.*, Vol 34, p 1936.

